

FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC.

a New Jersey corporation
131 Main Street, Suite 240
Hackensack, New Jersey 07601
(1800) 342-8133
www.thehalalguysny.com
info@thehalalguysny.com



The franchise offered is for a quick-service restaurant operating under the name “The Halal Guys” serving signature meats and sauces over rice and other popular Arabic street food items prepared to Halal standards for dine-in and take-out.

The total investment necessary to begin operation of a The Halal Guys franchise is \$231,600 to \$834,000. This includes between \$45,000 to \$54,000 that must be paid to the franchisor.

If you enter into a Multi-Unit Operator Agreement to develop at least three The Halal Guys restaurants, when you sign the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement you will pay a development fee equal to 100% of the initial franchise fee for the first restaurant to be developed, plus a deposit of 50% of the initial franchise fee for each additional restaurant to be developed under the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement. The total estimated investment under a Multi-Unit Operator Agreement to develop three The Halal Guys Franchises is **\$273,600 to \$876,500**. This includes \$80,000 that must be paid to the franchisor and/or its affiliate. The total investment under a Multi-Unit Operator Agreement will vary depending on the number of Restaurants to be developed.

This disclosure document summarizes certain provisions of your franchise agreement and other information in plain English. Read this disclosure document and all accompanying agreements carefully. You must receive the disclosure document at least 14 calendar days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make any payment to the franchisor or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale. **Note, however, that no government agency has verified the information contained in this document.**

You may wish to receive your disclosure document in another format that is more convenient for you. To discuss the availability of disclosures in different formats, contact Mohamed Abouelenein at 131 Main Street, Suite 240, Hackensack, New Jersey and (1800) 342-8133.

The terms of your contract will govern your franchise relationship. Don’t rely on the disclosure document alone to understand your contract. Read all of your contract carefully. Show your contract and this disclosure document to an advisor, like a lawyer or an accountant.

Buying a franchise is a complex investment. The information in this disclosure document can help you make up your mind. More information on franchising, such as “*A Consumer’s Guide to Buying a Franchise*,” which can help you understand how to use this disclosure document, is available from the Federal Trade Commission. You can contact the FTC at 1-877-FTC-HELP or by writing to the FTC at 600 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20580. You can also visit the FTC’s home page at www.ftc.gov

for additional information. Call your state agency or visit your public library for other sources of information on franchising.

There may also be laws on franchising in your state. Ask your state agencies about them.

Issuance Date: April 16, 2015, amended August 19, 2015

STATE COVER PAGE

Your state may have a franchise law that requires a franchisor to register or file with a state franchise administrator before offering or selling in your state. REGISTRATION OF A FRANCHISE BY A STATE DOES NOT MEAN THAT THE STATE RECOMMENDS THE FRANCHISE OR HAS VERIFIED THE INFORMATION IN THIS DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT.

Call the state franchise administrator listed in Exhibit I for information about the franchisor or about franchising in your state.

MANY FRANCHISE AGREEMENTS DO NOT ALLOW YOU TO RENEW UNCONDITIONALLY AFTER THE INITIAL TERM EXPIRES. YOU MAY HAVE TO SIGN A NEW AGREEMENT WITH DIFFERENT TERMS AND CONDITIONS IN ORDER TO CONTINUE TO OPERATE YOUR BUSINESS. BEFORE YOU BUY, CONSIDER WHAT RIGHTS YOU HAVE TO RENEW YOUR FRANCHISE, IF ANY, AND WHAT TERMS YOU MIGHT HAVE TO ACCEPT IN ORDER TO RENEW.

Please consider the following RISK FACTORS before you buy this franchise:

1. THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT AND MULTI-UNIT OPERATOR AGREEMENT REQUIRE YOU TO RESOLVE DISPUTES WITH US BY ARBITRATION AND LITIGATION ONLY IN THE STATE OF NEW JERSEY. OUT OF STATE ARBITRATION MAY FORCE YOU TO ACCEPT A LESS FAVORABLE SETTLEMENT FOR DISPUTES. IT MAY ALSO COST MORE TO ARBITRATE AND LITIGATE WITH US IN THE STATE OF NEW JERSEY THAN IN YOUR OWN STATE.
2. THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT AND MULTI-UNIT OPERATOR AGREEMENT STATE THAT NEW JERSEY LAW GOVERNS THE AGREEMENTS, AND THIS LAW MAY NOT PROVIDE THE SAME PROTECTIONS AND BENEFITS AS LOCAL LAW. YOU MAY WANT TO COMPARE THESE LAWS.
3. THE FRANCHISOR WAS FORMED IN JUNE 2014 AND HAS NO OPERATING HISTORY OR RECORD OF PERFORMANCE. A PROSPECTIVE FRANCHISEE SHOULD EXAMINE THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS WHEN DECIDING WHETHER TO PURCHASE A FRANCHISE.
4. YOUR SPOUSE MUST ALSO SIGN A PERSONAL GUARANTY MAKING YOUR SPOUSE INDEPENDENTLY LIABLE FOR THE FINANCIAL OBLIGATIONS UNDER THE AGREEMENT. THE GUARANTY WILL PLACE YOUR SPOUSE'S MARITAL AND PERSONAL ASSETS AT RISK IF YOUR FRANCHISE FAILS.
5. THE FRANCHISEE WILL BE REQUIRED TO MAKE AN ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT RANGING FROM \$231,600 TO \$834,000. THIS AMOUNT EXCEEDS THE FRANCHISOR'S SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2014, WHICH IS REPORTED TO BE A DEFICIT OF \$273,777.
6. THERE MAY BE OTHER RISKS CONCERNING THIS FRANCHISE.

We use the services of one or more FRANCHISE BROKERS or referral sources to assist us in selling our franchise. A franchise broker or referral source represents us, not you. We pay this person a fee for selling our franchise or referring you to us. You should be sure to do your own investigation of the franchise.

Effective Date: See next page for state effective dates.

STATE EFFECTIVE DATES

The following states require that this Disclosure Document be registered or filed with the state, or be exempt from registration: California, Hawaii, Illinois, Indiana, Maryland, Michigan, Minnesota, New York, North Dakota, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Virginia, Washington and Wisconsin.

This Disclosure Document is either registered, on file or exempt from registration in the following states having franchise registration and disclosure laws, with the following effective dates:

California	June 1, 2015, amended November 19, 2015
Connecticut	Exempt
Florida	June 1, 2015
Hawaii	
Illinois	April 24, 2015, amended August 28, 2015
Indiana	
Kentucky	
Maine	Exempt
Maryland	February 2, 2015, amended as of October 23, 2015
Michigan	June 10, 2015
Minnesota	
Nebraska	
New York	August 28, 2014, amended as of September 21, 2015
North Carolina	Exempt
North Dakota	
Rhode Island	
South Carolina	Exempt
South Dakota	
Texas	July 15, 2014
Utah	
Virginia	November 5, 2015, amended as of November 18, 2015
Washington	
Wisconsin	November 19, 2015

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ITEM 1	1
THE FRANCHISOR, AND ANY PARENTS, PREDECESSORS AND AFFILIATES.....	1
ITEM 2	4
BUSINESS EXPERIENCE	4
ITEM 3	4
LITIGATION.....	4
ITEM 4	5
BANKRUPTCY	5
ITEM 5	5
INITIAL FEES.....	5
ITEM 6	6
OTHER FEES	6
ITEM 7	10
ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT	10
ITEM 8	14
RESTRICTIONS ON SOURCES OF PRODUCTS AND SERVICES	14
ITEM 9	17
FRANCHISEE’S OBLIGATIONS.....	17
ITEM 10	19
FINANCING.....	19
ITEM 11	19
FRANCHISOR’S ASSISTANCE, ADVERTISING, COMPUTER SYSTEMS AND TRAINING	19
ITEM 12	29
TERRITORY	29
ITEM 13	32
TRADEMARKS.....	32
ITEM 14	34
PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION.....	34
ITEM 15	35
OBLIGATION TO PARTICIPATE IN THE ACTUAL OPERATION OF THE FRANCHISED BUSINESS.....	35
ITEM 16	36
RESTRICTIONS ON WHAT THE FRANCHISEE MAY SELL.....	36

ITEM 17	37
RENEWAL, TERMINATION, TRANSFER AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION	37
ITEM 18	43
PUBLIC FIGURES	43
ITEM 19	43
FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE REPRESENTATIONS	43
ITEM 20	44
OUTLETS AND FRANCHISEE INFORMATION	44
ITEM 21	46
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	46
ITEM 22	47
CONTRACTS	47
ITEM 23	47
RECEIPTS	47

EXHIBITS

- A – Financial Statements
- B – Franchise Agreement
- C – Multi-Unit Operator Agreement
- D – List of Franchisees and Multi-Unit Operators
- E – Franchisees and Multi-Unit Operators Who Have Left the System
- F – Table of Contents of Operations Manual
- G – Multi-State Addendum
- H – Franchisee Disclosure Acknowledgment Statement
- I – List of State Administrators/Agents for Service of Process
- J – Form of General Release

ITEM 1
THE FRANCHISOR, AND ANY PARENTS, PREDECESSORS AND AFFILIATES

The Franchisor

The franchisor is The Halal Guys Franchise Inc. (referred to in this Disclosure Document as “The Halal Guys,” “we,” “us,” or “our”). We were formed as a New Jersey corporation on May 14, 2014. Our principal place of business is 131 Main Street, Suite 240, Hackensack, New Jersey 07601 and we do business under our corporate name and the Marks as described below. In this Disclosure Document, we refer to the person or entity that will be signing the Franchise Agreement (defined below) as “you,” “your,” or “franchisee,” which includes all franchise owners and partners, if you are a corporation, partnership or other entity.

We are a franchising company which promotes and sells franchises for the operation of restaurants known as “The Halal Guys” (“Restaurant” or “Franchised Business”). We began offering franchises in June 2014 and we do not offer franchises and have not conducted business in any other line of business. We do not own or operate a business of the type being franchised.

Our agents for service of process are listed in Exhibit I.

Our Parents, Predecessors and Affiliates

We have no parent or predecessor, but we have three affiliates.

Our first affiliate is The Halal Guys, Inc., a New York company headquartered at 10-02 34th Avenue, Astoria, Long Island City, New York 11106 (“Affiliate”). Our Affiliate owns and operates 5 food carts throughout the New York City area and has never offered franchises in this or any other lines of business. Our Affiliate is not an approved supplier of any product or service that you must purchase. Our Affiliate owns the Proprietary Marks (described below) which it has licensed to us so that we may sublicense them to our franchisees.

Our second affiliate is Elsalam Enterprise Inc., a New York corporation headquartered at our offices. Elsalam Enterprise Inc. owns one business of the type being franchised located at 720 Amsterdam Avenue, New York, NY 10025 and has been in operation since January 2015. Elsalam Enterprise Inc. has never offered franchises in this or any other lines of business, is not an approved supplier of any product or service that you must purchase.

Our third affiliate is Al-Shukr Inc., a New York corporation headquartered at our offices. Al-Shukr Inc owns one business of the type being franchised located at 307 East 14th St, Manhattan, NY 10019 since July 2014. In September 2014, Al-Shukr signed a Franchise Agreement with us for this location. Al-Shukr Inc has never offered franchises in this or any other lines of business, is not an approved supplier of any product or service that you must purchase.

Description of Franchise

The franchise offered is for a quick-service restaurant serving signature meats and sauces over rice and other popular Arabic street food items prepared to Halal standards for dine-in and take-out. The Restaurants operate under the trade name and mark “The Halal Guys”, and the additional principal service marks, trademarks, trade names, logos, emblems and indicia of origin identified in Item 13. These principal marks and all other marks which may be designated by us in the future in writing for use with

the System (defined below) are referred to in this Disclosure Document as the “Marks” or “Proprietary Marks”.

The Halal Guys Restaurants are operated under the Marks and the System (described below) in accordance with the terms of the Franchise Agreement. The Restaurants are generally located in high traffic locations, including strip mall complexes, shopping malls, lifestyle centers and free-standing locations. Restaurants will typically need between 1,000 and 1,400 square feet of space. Each Restaurant will offer dine-in and take-out services. You must have our written authorization to offer catering and delivery services.

The Restaurants are established and operated under a comprehensive and unique system (the “System”). The System includes distinctive signage, interior and exterior design, décor and color scheme; special recipes and menu items, including proprietary products and ingredients; uniform standards, specifications, and procedures for operations; quality and uniformity of products and services offered; inventory, management and financial control procedures (including point of sale and tracking systems); training and assistance; and advertising and promotional programs; all of which we may change, improve, and further develop, in our discretion. Certain aspects of the System are more fully described in this Disclosure Document and the Operations Manual, which you should expect to evolve over time, that are provided to you as a franchisee.

Franchise Agreement

We offer the right to establish and operate a Restaurant under the terms of a single unit franchise agreement within a specific Designated Territory (the “Franchise Agreement”), Exhibit B to this Disclosure Document. You may be an individual, corporation, partnership or other form of legal entity. Under the Franchise Agreement, certain parties are characterized as Franchisee’s Principals (referred to in this Disclosure Document as “your Principals”). The Franchise Agreement is signed by us, by you, and by those of your Principals whom we designate as Controlling Principals. In most instances, we will designate your principal equity owners and executive officers, and certain affiliated entities as Controlling Principals. By signing the Franchise Agreement, your Controlling Principals agree to be individually bound by certain obligations in the Franchise Agreement, including covenants concerning confidentiality and non-competition, and to personally guarantee your performance under the Franchise Agreement (see Item 15). Depending on the type of business activities in which you or your Principals may be involved, we may require you or your Principals to sign additional confidentiality and non-competition agreements.

You must also designate a minimum of one “General Manager” and two “Managers” who will be the main individuals responsible for operating your Restaurant. We recommend that you act as the General Manager.

Multi-Unit Operator Agreement

In certain circumstances, we will offer to you the right to sign a Multi-Unit Operator Agreement in the form attached as Exhibit C to this Disclosure Document (the “Multi-Unit Operator Agreement”) to develop multiple franchised Restaurants to be located within a specifically described geographic territory (the “Exclusive Area”). We will determine the Exclusive Area before you sign the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement and it will be included in the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement. Under the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement, you must establish a certain number of The Halal Guys Restaurants (at least three Restaurants) within the Exclusive Area according to a minimum performance schedule, and sign a separate Franchise Agreement for each Restaurant established under the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement.

The Franchise Agreement for the first Restaurant developed under the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement will be in the form attached as Exhibit B to this Disclosure Document, and we expect that this Franchise Agreement for your first Restaurant will be signed at the same time as the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement. For each additional Restaurant developed under the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement, you must sign the form of Franchise Agreement that we are then offering to new franchisees, but the Royalty Fee, Worldwide Creative Marketing Fee and other continuing fees will be the same as for your first Restaurant. The size of the Exclusive Area will vary depending upon local market conditions and the number of Restaurants to be developed. You may not open a Restaurant for business until a fully executed Franchise Agreement is in place for that Restaurant and the initial franchise fee has been fully paid.

The person or entity signing the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement is referred to as the “Multi-Unit Operator.” The Multi-Unit Operator Agreement contains concepts similar to the Franchise Agreement involving the “Multi-Unit Operator’s Principals.”

Market and Competition

The market for quick-service restaurants in general is well developed and intensely competitive, but the market for quick service restaurants serving Arabic cuisine is unique and evolving. You will serve the general public and will compete with a variety of businesses, including locally owned to regional, national and chain restaurants, some of which may be franchise systems. We may establish other Restaurants in your area (if permitted under the Franchise Agreement) and/or sell or license others to sell products in your area. Also we may sell products through the Internet, toll-free telephone numbers, catalogs, or other similar means of distribution to customers at any location, which may be located in your area. See Items 12 and 16 for a description of your permitted activities and your rights, and our permitted and restricted activities and rights.

Industry Regulations

The restaurant industry is heavily regulated. A wide variety of Federal, state and local laws, rules and regulations have been enacted that may impact the operation of your Restaurant, and may include those which: (a) establish general standards, zoning, permitting restrictions and requirements and other specifications and requirements for the location, construction, design, maintenance and operation of the Restaurant’s premises; (b) set standards pertaining to employee health and safety; (c) regulate matters affecting the health, safety and welfare of your customers, such as general health and sanitation requirements for restaurants and laws and regulations relating to access by persons with disabilities; employee practices concerning the storage, handling, cooking and preparation of food; restrictions on smoking; available of and requirements for public accommodations and requirements for fire safety and general emergency preparedness; (d) establish requirements for food identification and labeling; and (e) regulate advertisements. State and local agencies inspect restaurants to ensure that they comply with these laws and regulations. You should investigate whether there are regulations and requirements that may apply in the geographic area in which you are interested in locating your Restaurant and you should consider both their effect and costs of compliance.

Many of the laws, rules and regulations that apply to business generally, such as the Americans With Disabilities Act, Federal Wage and Hour Laws and the Occupational Safety and Health Act, also apply to restaurants. The U.S. Food and Drug Administration, the U.S. Department of Agriculture and state and local health departments administer and enforce laws and regulations that govern food preparation and service and restaurant sanitary conditions. The federal Clean Air Act and various implementing state laws require certain state and local areas to meet national air quality standards limiting emissions of ozone, carbon monoxide and particulate matters, including caps on emissions from

commercial food preparation. Some areas have also adopted or are considering proposals that would regulate indoor air quality.

The Nutrition Labeling and Education Act (NLEA) sets regulations for food labeling, including nutritional label standards, nutrient content claims, and health claims. NLEA applies to virtually all foods in the food supply, including food served and sold in restaurants. While NLEA specifies a number of exemptions for restaurants, there are many instances where a nutritional label is required. The Food and Drug Administration's *Nutritional Labeling Guide for Restaurants and Other Retail Establishments* provides answers to commonly asked questions regarding the application of NLEA.

You must identify, investigate, satisfy and comply with all laws, ordinances and/or regulations applicable to your Restaurant, including employment, workers' compensation, insurance, corporate, tax, public health and similar laws and regulations, because they vary from place to place, can change over time and may affect the operation of your Restaurant. You should independently research and review the legal requirements of the food services industry with your own attorney before you sign any binding documents or make any investments.

The general manager, managers and other employees we designate must be ServSafe (or similar) certified.

ITEM 2 **BUSINESS EXPERIENCE**

CEO – Ahmed Abouelenein

Mr. Abouelenein has been our CEO since January 2015 and the Executive Manager for our Affiliate, The Halal Guys, Inc., since February 2008.

President – Mohamed Abouelenein

Mr. Abouelenein has been our President since our inception in May 2014 and the Manager and Operations Administrator of our Affiliate since February 2008.

Vice-President – Abdelbaset A. Elsayed

Mr. Elsayed has been our Vice-President since our inception in May 2014 and an Assistant Manager of our Affiliate since February 2008. From June 2006 through January 2008 he was the Assistant Manager of 3A&M Inc. in Long Island City, New York.

Assistant Vice-President – Ahmed Elsaka

Mr. Elsaka has been our Assistant Vice-President since our inception in May 2014 and an Assistant Manager of our Affiliate since February 2008. From February 2006 through January 2008 he was the Assistant Manager of 3A&M Inc. in Long Island City, New York.

ITEM 3 **LITIGATION**

No litigation is required to be disclosed in this Item.

ITEM 4
BANKRUPTCY

No bankruptcy information is required to be disclosed in this Item.

ITEM 5
INITIAL FEES

Franchise Agreement: You must pay an initial franchise fee of \$40,000 (“Initial Franchise Fee”) to purchase a The Halal Guys franchise. The Initial Franchise Fee is paid in a lump sum when you sign the Franchise Agreement and is not refundable under any circumstances. The Initial Franchise Fee is uniformly imposed on all franchisees that purchase a The Halal Guys franchise.

If your Restaurant does not open within twelve months after you have signed the Franchise Agreement, except for circumstances that are not in your control, you must pay to us a delayed opening fee of \$100 per day for each day that the opening of your Restaurant is delayed, up to a maximum of 90 additional days. If your Restaurant is not open after this additional 90 day period, then we may terminate your Franchise Agreement or we may require you to continue paying the delayed opening fee until your Restaurant has opened. This fee is not refundable.

We will provide you with up to five days of pre-opening assistance and training before the opening of your Restaurant. We will provide this assistance and training at our expense, but you must pay a fee of \$5,000 to off-set the additional out-of-pocket expenses that are incurred by our representative. This fee, if incurred, is payable in a lump sum and is not refundable.

We waived one franchise fee in 2014 for an affiliate location that signed a Franchise Agreement with us.

Multi-Unit Operator Agreement: When you sign the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement for a minimum of three The Halal Guys Restaurants, you must pay us a development fee (“Development Fee”) that is calculated based on the total number of Restaurants you commit to develop under the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement. The Development Fee will be equal to 100% of the Initial Franchise Fee for the first Restaurant to be developed, plus a deposit of 50% of the Initial Franchise Fee for each additional Restaurant to be developed. For example, if you commit to develop three Restaurants, the Development Fee is calculated as $\$40,000 + (2 \times \$20,000 = \$40,000) = \$80,000$.

You must sign the Franchise Agreement for the first Restaurant at the same time you sign the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement. We will take a portion of the Development Fee to pay the Initial Franchise Fee in full for this first Restaurant. For each additional Restaurant you develop, we will apply a pro rata portion of the Development Fee toward the Initial Franchise Fee, and the balance of the Initial Franchise Fee (\$20,000) is payable 90 days before the scheduled opening of the Restaurant or the date you sign the lease for the Restaurant premises, whichever occurs first.

The Development Fee is fully earned by us upon receipt and is not refundable under any circumstances.

There are no other purchases from or payments to us or any affiliate of ours that you must make before your Restaurant opens.

ITEM 6
OTHER FEES

Column 1 Type of fee⁽¹⁾	Column 2 Amount	Column 3 Due Date	Column 4 Remarks
Royalty	6% of Gross Sales	Payable weekly by the Monday of the following week	“Gross Sales” means all revenue from the sale of services and products and all other income related to the Franchised Business, except sales taxes. Royalty Fees are payable by automatic debit (see note 2)
Worldwide Creative Marketing Fee	2% of Gross Sales	Payable at the same time and in the same manner as the Royalty	See Item 11 for a detailed discussion about the Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund
Local Advertising	1% of Gross Sales	Must be spent each month	Payable directly to your local advertising vendors. Any advertising that you propose to use must first be approved by us
Advertising Cooperative	Up to 0.5% of Gross Sales	As determined by co-op	See Item 11 for a discussion of advertising cooperatives. Any amount you contribute to an advertising cooperative will count toward your local advertising requirement, but if the amount you contribute to an advertising cooperative is less than the amount you must spend for local advertising, you must still spend the difference locally. See note 3
Promotional Programs	Varies, depending on length and type of promotion.	As incurred	You must participate in any additional promotional programs that we require, including marketing competitions and partnerships with schools. Costs will include: labor, marketing materials, furniture, equipment and/or food.
Initial Training Program for Additional or Replacement Employees	Our then-current training fee per person, plus expenses Current training fee = \$1,000 per person	10 days before training begins	Training for up to four trainees is included in the Initial Franchise Fee, but you must pay your trainees’ expenses, including travel, lodging, meals and wages. If you request that we provide our initial training program to any additional employees, during the term of your Franchise Agreement, you must pay our training fee as well as the trainees’ expenses. If a new or replacement trainees do not complete our training program to our satisfaction, the training fee will be applied to another trainee you send to us.

Column 1 Type of fee⁽¹⁾	Column 2 Amount	Column 3 Due Date	Column 4 Remarks
Additional On-Site Training	Our then-current weekly rate per trainer, plus expenses Current weekly rate = \$1,000	Within 30 days after billing	If you request that we provide additional training at your Restaurant or if we determine that additional training is necessary for you, you must pay our daily fee for each trainer we send to your Restaurant and you must reimburse each trainer's expenses, including travel, lodging and meals
Transfer Fee (Franchise Agreement)	\$5,000	With request for our consent to transfer	No fee is imposed for a one-time transfer to a corporate entity you form for the convenience of ownership
Transfer Fee (Multi-Unit Operator Agreement)	50% of our then-current Initial Franchise Fee	With request for our consent to transfer	No fee is imposed for a one-time transfer to a corporate entity you form for the convenience of ownership
Renewal Fee	\$5,000	Before renewal	You will only need to pay this fee if you renew the Franchise Agreement. There is no renewal under the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement.
Relocation Fee	\$2,500	With request to relocate the Restaurant	You will only need to pay this fee if you relocate the Restaurant. This fee will be used to off-set any costs relating to the evaluation of the new location.
Interest	Lesser of 18% per annum of balance due or highest commercial contract interest rate law allows, but not less than \$100 per occurrence	With payment of past due amount	Due on all overdue amounts. Interest accrues from the original due date until payment is received in full
Audit	Cost of audit (estimated to be between \$1,000 and \$5,000)	When billed	Payable only if we find, after an audit, that you have understated any amount you owe to us or Gross Sales by 2% or more. You must also pay the understated amount plus interest
Prohibited Product or Service Fine	\$250 per day of use of unauthorized products or services	If incurred	In addition to other remedies available to us.
Insurance	Premiums and our costs and expenses plus 10% administrative fee	When billed	Due only if you fail to maintain insurance and we (at our option) obtain insurance on your behalf

Column 1 Type of fee⁽¹⁾	Column 2 Amount	Column 3 Due Date	Column 4 Remarks
Management Fee	5% of Gross Sales plus expenses	If incurred	We may step in and manage your Restaurant in certain circumstances, including your death, disability or prolonged absence. We will charge a management fee if we manage your Restaurant, and you must reimburse our expenses
Indemnification	Will vary under circumstances	As incurred	You must reimburse us for the costs we incur if we are sued or held liable for claims that arise from your operation of the Franchised Business, or for costs associated with defending claims that you used the Marks in an unauthorized manner
Costs and Attorneys' Fees	Will vary under circumstances	As incurred	If you default under a franchise or multi-unit operator agreement, you must reimburse us for the expenses we incur (such as attorneys' fees) in enforcing or terminating the agreement
Product and/or Supplier Evaluation	Reimbursement of our evaluation costs, but not more than \$2,500	On demand	Applies to new products or suppliers you wish to purchase that we have not approved. May be paid by suppliers
Gift Cards and Loyalty Cards	To be determined		We reserve the right to develop a gift card and/or loyal card program for all The Halal Guys Restaurants. If we develop this program, you must participate in it
POS System Maintenance Contract	Between \$4,000 and \$5,000	Annually	Payable to approved supplier. You must have a maintenance contract for your computer system.
Software Fee	\$3,500 to \$5,000	As incurred	Payable to approved supplier. You must purchase software licenses for each of the required terminals
Liquidated damages	Will vary under the circumstances	15 days after termination	See note 4
Customer Satisfaction Evaluations ("Mystery Shops")	Up to \$100 per month	As incurred	Payable to our approved supplier. You must participate in the mystery shop program
On-line Ordering	To be determined	As incurred	Payable to the approved supplier. If we establish an on-line ordering program, you must participate in it

Column 1 Type of fee⁽¹⁾	Column 2 Amount	Column 3 Due Date	Column 4 Remarks
Violation of Non-Competition Covenant	\$500 per week	On demand, if incurred	If you violate the covenant not to compete in your agreement with us
ServSafe (or similar) Certification	\$150 per person or the then-current market rate	As needed	Each of your general managers, managers and other employees we designate must be ServSafe or similarly certified. Payable to an approved supplier
Restaurant Refurbishment	Will vary under the circumstances	As incurred	You must regularly maintain your Restaurant and its equipment. We may periodically require you to refurbish your Restaurant to meet our then-current image for new The Halal Guys Restaurants, but we will not require this more frequently than every five years.
Cleaning Service for Restaurant	\$2,000	Monthly	You must contract with a cleaning service for your Restaurant
Refresher Training or Franchisee Meeting	Up to \$1,000 per person, plus expenses	Before training or meeting begins	If we conduct a refresher training course or hold a meeting of our franchisees

Notes:

- (1) Except as otherwise noted in this Item 6, all fees are imposed and collected by and payable to us. Except as noted above, all fees are non-refundable and currently are uniformly imposed.
- (2) You must sign and deliver to us the documents required by us, our bank and/or your bank to authorize us to debit your bank account automatically for the Royalty Fee, Worldwide Creative Marketing Fee and other amounts due under the Franchise Agreement or any related agreement between us (or our affiliates) and you. If we institute an automatic debit program for the Restaurant, we will debit your account for these fees on Monday of each week based on the Gross Sales of your Restaurant for the previous week ending Sunday. If Monday is not a business day, then payment is due on the next business day. You must make the funds available for withdrawal by electronic transfer before each due date. In our automatic debit program, we may require you to obtain, at your expense, overdraft protection for your bank account in an amount that we specify.

If you fail to report the Restaurant's Gross Sales for any week, we may debit your account for 120% of the Royalty Fee and Worldwide Creative Marketing Fee that we debited for the previous week. If the amount we debit from your account is less than the amount you actually owe us (once we have determined the true and correct Gross Sales of the Restaurant), we will debit your account for the balance due on the day that we specify. If the amount we debit from your account is greater than the amount you actually owe us (once we have determined the true and correct Gross Sales of the Restaurant), we will credit the excess, without interest, against the amount that we otherwise would debit from your account for the next payment due.

We have the right, at our sole option upon notice to you, to change periodically the timing and terms for payment of Royalty Fees, Worldwide Creative Marketing Fees and other amounts payable to us under the Franchise Agreement.

If any state imposes a sales or other tax on the Royalty Fees, then we have the right to collect this tax from you.

- (3) Cooperatives will include all Restaurants in a designated geographic area, whether owned by us, our affiliates or our franchisees. Each Restaurant has one vote in the cooperative. No Cooperatives have been established as of the date of this Disclosure Document.
- (4) If we terminate your Franchise Agreement for cause, you must pay us within 15 days after the effective date of termination liquidated damages equal to the average monthly Royalty Fees you paid or owed to us during the 12 months of operation preceding the effective date of termination multiplied by (a) 24 (being the number of months in two full years), or (b) the number of months remaining in the Agreement had it not been terminated, whichever is lower.

ITEM 7
ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT

YOUR ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT

Column 1 Type of Expenditure	Column 2 Amount	Column 3 Method of Payment	Column 4 When Due	Column 5 To Whom Payment is to be Made
Initial Franchise Fee (1)	\$40,000	Lump Sum	On signing Franchise Agreement	Us
Delayed Opening Fee (1)	\$0 to \$9,000	As Incurred	As Incurred	Us
Leasehold Improvements, Construction Cost (2)	\$50,000 to \$200,000	As Incurred	As Agreed	Supplier
Licenses and Permits (3)	\$1,000 to \$25,000	As Incurred	As Agreed	Government Agencies
Rent – 3 months (4)	\$9,000 to \$60,000	As Incurred	As Agreed	Landlord
Security Deposits	\$5,000 to \$50,000	As Arranged	As Arranged	Landlord, Utility Companies
Blueprints (5)	\$5,000 to \$20,000	As Arranged	As Arranged	Architect, Engineer
Equipment, Furnishings & Fixtures (6)	\$50,000 to \$150,000	As Arranged	As Incurred	Suppliers

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5
Type of Expenditure	Amount	Method of Payment	When Due	To Whom Payment is to be Made
Signage	\$5,000 to \$20,000	As Arranged	As Incurred	Suppliers
Point of Sale System (7)	\$5,000 to \$20,000	As Arranged	As Incurred	Suppliers
Travel & Living Expenses While Training (8)	\$7,000 to \$20,000	Lump Sum	As Incurred	Us and Airline, Hotel, Restaurants, etc.
Insurance – 3 Months (9)	\$600 to \$15,000	As Incurred	As Incurred	Insurance Companies
Professional Fees (10)	\$2,000 to \$10,000	As Arranged	As Arranged	Attorney, Accountant
Grand Opening Advertising (11)	\$15,000	As Incurred	As Incurred	Suppliers
Opening Inventory and Supplies (12)	\$10,000 to \$50,000	As Incurred	As Incurred	Suppliers
Delivery Vehicle (13)	\$2,000 to \$30,000	As arranged	As arranged	Approved Supplier
Additional Funds – 3 Months (14)	\$25,000 to \$100,000	As Incurred	As Incurred	Third Parties
TOTAL (15)	\$231,600 to \$834,000			

In general, none of the expenses listed in the above chart are refundable, except any security deposits you must make may be refundable. We do not finance any portion of your initial investment.

Notes:

- 1. Initial Franchise Fee and Delayed Opening Fee.** The Initial Franchise Fee and Delayed Opening Fee are discussed in detail in Item 5.
- 2. Leasehold Improvements and Construction Costs.** Leasehold improvement and construction costs vary significantly depending on the condition, location, size and configuration of the Restaurant premises and other factors relating to the geographic location of the business, suppliers, government regulations, labor costs and other considerations. You will contract directly with the construction contractor and possibly other construction suppliers on terms negotiated by you. Leasehold improvements do not include exterior costs. These estimates do not include extraordinary costs such as developing in a historical property or developing from a cold dark shell.

The Halal Guys Restaurants will generally occupy between 1,000 and 1,400 square feet. In some instances the Restaurants may be larger depending on the size of available sites and/or franchisee preferences. Calculations regarding estimates for leasehold improvements, building construction

and site work are based upon these square foot estimates. If you are able to locate a site that previously operated as a restaurant, your estimated cost for leasehold improvements will be significantly lower.

3. ***Licenses and Permits.*** Our estimate includes the cost of obtaining local business licenses which typically remain in effect for one year. The cost of these permits and licenses will vary substantially depending on the location of the Restaurant. Our estimate does not include tap-in, fixture or similar fees which, depending on the municipality, can be several thousand dollars. We strongly recommend that you verify the cost for all licenses and permits required in your jurisdiction before signing the Franchise Agreement.
4. ***Rent.*** If you do not own adequate property, you must lease the property for your Restaurant. Rental costs will vary widely and may be significantly higher than projected in this table depending on factors such as property location, population density, economic climate, prevailing interest rates and other financing costs, conditions of the property and extent of alterations required for the property. You should investigate all of these costs in the area where you wish to establish a Restaurant.

Landlords may vary the base rental rate and charge rent based on a percentage of gross sales. In addition to base rent, the lease may require you to pay common area maintenance charges (“CAM Charges”), your pro rata share of the real estate taxes and insurance, and your pro rata share of other charges. The actual amount you pay under the lease will vary depending on the size of the Restaurant, the types of charges that are allocated to tenants under the lease, your ability to negotiate with landlords and the prevailing rental rates in the geographic region.

If you choose to purchase real property on which to build your Restaurant, your initial investment will probably be higher than what we estimate above. If you purchase real property, we cannot estimate how this purchase will affect your total initial investment.

5. ***Blueprints.*** We will provide you with prototype or protostyle plans for the build-out of a The Halal Guys Restaurant. You must hire your own architect to adapt our plans to the specific shape and dimensions of the approved location for your Restaurant. You may not use your architect’s plans until they have been approved by us. Our approval only relates to how well the build-out plans implement our prototype plans and implementation and presentation of the Proprietary Marks. You and your architect must make sure that the plans comply with all applicable laws, rules, regulations, ordinances and building codes, including any relating to accommodations for disabled persons.
6. ***Equipment, Furnishings and Fixtures.*** You must lease or purchase, as arranged by you, the following equipment: refrigerators (including walk-in or reach ins), freezer, oven, grill, gyro machine, fryer, ice machine, work tables, shelving, dishwasher, and other related items including smallwares. The furniture and fixtures you will need for your Restaurant include: booths, tables, chairs, artwork and décor items. Our estimates assume that all furnishings and equipment will be purchased, not leased.
7. ***Point of Sale System.*** You must purchase or lease the Aloha point of sale system that we require. The point of sale system is described in Item 11.
8. ***Travel & Living Expenses While Training.*** These estimates include only your out-of-pocket costs associated with attending our initial training program, including travel, lodging, meals and applicable wages for the first four trainees. These amounts do not include any fees or expenses

for training any other personnel. Your costs may vary depending on your selection of lodging and dining facilities and mode and distance of transportation. In addition, we will provide you with up to five days of pre-opening assistance and training prior to the opening of your Restaurant. We will provide this assistance and training at our expense, but you must pay a fee of \$5,000, which is included in our estimate.

9. **Insurance.** This estimate includes the estimated quarterly insurance premium for the insurance policies you must maintain. Our insurance requirements are described in Item 8. You should contact your insurance agent and obtain an estimate of your actual insurance costs.
10. **Professional Fees.** We strongly recommend that you engage the services of an attorney and/or accountant to assist you in evaluating this franchise offering. You may also wish to use an attorney to assist you in lease negotiations and/or to form an entity to own the franchise. Your costs may vary depending on how much you rely on your chosen advisors and the hourly rates your advisors charge.
11. **Grand Opening Advertising.** You must submit to us your grand opening advertising plan and budget at least 30 days before your Restaurant's opening for our approval. If we do not receive your grand opening advertising plan when required, we also have the option of creating a grand opening advertising plan for you that you must then conduct. Your grand opening advertising campaign must include the elements that we require, such as food and merchandise give-aways.
12. **Opening Inventory and Supplies.** The opening inventory and supplies that you must purchase includes the consumable items and sauces that you must purchase from the designated approved supplier, as well as menus and various other paper products for your Restaurant.
13. **Vehicle.** The low end of our estimate assumes that you will lease the vehicle with a two month down payment. The high end of our estimate assumes you will purchase the vehicle. While we have included the cost of a delivery vehicle in our estimated initial investment, the purchase or lease of a delivery vehicle is optional. If you choose not to purchase or lease a delivery vehicle you will not incur this investment.
14. **Additional Funds.** The amount of working capital needed will depend on the time necessary to achieve cash flow to cover operating expenses. This amount is the minimum recommended for your first three months of operations. Shortfalls of capital may arise from independent factors such as labor shortages, delays in construction or delivery and installation of leasehold improvements and equipment; or possible recession. If you begin operating your Restaurant with inadequate cash, you may experience a total loss of your investment.

This category includes estimated payroll, utilities, vendor, advertising, promotion, Royalty Fees, Worldwide Creative Marketing Fees and similar costs during the initial phase of a new Restaurant, which we estimate will be three months, but we have not included or factored in any sales revenue your Restaurant may generated during this period. Your costs will depend on factors such as how much you follow our System and procedures, the local market for purchasing food products, the prevailing wage rate, competition, and the sales level reached during the initial period.

15. **Total.** We relied on our Affiliate's experience in operating a The Halal Guys business since 1990 when preparing these estimates. Your actual costs may vary greatly and will depend on factors such as the size and condition of the space and cost to convert to a The Halal Guys Restaurant, your management skill, experience, and business acumen; local economic conditions; the local market for products; the prevailing wage rate; competition; and the sales level reached during the

start-up phase. These are only estimates and your costs may vary based on actual rental prices in your area, and other site-specific requirements or regulations. The costs outlined here are not intended to be a forecast of the actual cost to you or to any particular franchisee.

YOUR ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT – MULTI-UNIT OPERATOR

If you become a Multi-Unit Operator, you must commit to develop a minimum of three The Halal Guys Restaurants. You will pay a Development Fee as described in Item 5. The Development Fee is fully earned by us when received and is not refundable or credited against any other fees you must pay to us.

For example, if you sign a Multi-Unit Operator Agreement to open three The Halal Guys Restaurants under separate Franchise Agreements, the following chart shows your estimated initial investment, based on the first table of this Item 7.

YOUR ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT MULTI-UNIT OPERATOR AGREEMENT FOR THREE RESTAURANTS				
Column 1 Type of Expenditure	Column 2 Amount	Column 3 Method of Payment	Column 4 When Due	Column 5 To Whom Payment is to be Made
Development Fee (for three Restaurants)	\$80,000	Lump Sum	When Multi-Unit Operator Agreement is Signed	Us
Vehicle – 3 Months (1)	\$2,000 to \$2,500	As incurred	As arranged	Third Parties
Other Expenditures** for First Restaurant (2)	\$191,600 to \$794,000	As Disclosed in First Table	As Disclosed in First Table	As Disclosed in First Table
Total	\$273,600 to \$876,500			

- 1. Vehicle.** We expect that you will need a vehicle to view potential sites, oversee the build-outs, supervise multiple locations, etc. Our estimate includes expenses related to loan or lease payments, gas and maintenance for three months.
- 2. Other Expenditures for First Restaurant.** A Multi-Unit Operator is expected to incur these same costs for each The Halal Guys Restaurant it develops, subject to inflation and other increases over time. If you are a Multi-Unit Operator, your professional fees (such as legal and financial) will probably be higher.

**ITEM 8
RESTRICTIONS ON SOURCES OF PRODUCTS AND SERVICES**

You must purchase or lease and install all fixtures, furnishings, equipment (including computer hardware and software), décor items, signs and related items we require, all of which must conform to the standards and specifications in our Confidential Operations Manual (“Manual”) or otherwise in writing. You may not install or permit to be installed on the Restaurant premises any fixtures, furnishings, equipment, décor items, signs, games, vending machines or other items without our written consent or that do not comply with our specifications.

To make sure that the highest degree of quality and service is maintained, you must operate the Restaurant in strict conformity with the methods, standards and specifications that we prescribe in the Manual or otherwise in writing. You must maintain in sufficient supply and use and sell at all times only those food and beverage items, ingredients, products, materials, supplies and paper goods that meet our standards and specifications. All menu items must be prepared according to the recipes and procedures specified in the Manual or other written materials. You must not deviate from these standards and specifications by the use or offer of non-conforming items, or differing amounts of any items, without obtaining our written consent first. We can, and expect to, modify our standards and specifications as we deem necessary. We will provide you notice in the Manual or other methods (such as by e-mail) of any changes in the standards and specifications.

You must permit us or our agents, at any reasonable time, to remove a reasonable number of samples of food or non-food items from your inventory or from the Restaurant free of charge for testing by us or by an independent laboratory to determine whether the samples meet our then-current standards and specifications. In addition to any other remedies we may have, we may require you to pay for the testing if we have not previously approved the supplier of the item or if the sample fails to conform to our specifications.

You must obtain all food and beverage items, ingredients, supplies, materials, fixtures, furnishings, equipment (including point of sale system), and other products used or offered for sale at the Restaurant solely from suppliers who demonstrate, to our continuing reasonable satisfaction, the ability to meet our then-current standards or in accordance with our standards and specifications. All consumable food items must be purchased from approved suppliers whose items are prepared according to Halal standards.

Currently neither we nor any affiliate is an approved supplier for any item you must purchase or lease, but we reserve the right to be an approved supplier in the future. None of our officers has an ownership interest in any approved supplier.

If you wish to purchase, lease or use any unapproved products or other items, or obtain them from an unapproved supplier, you must submit a written request for approval or you must request the supplier to do so. We must approve any product or supplier in writing before you make any purchases of that product or from that supplier. We can require that our representatives be permitted to inspect the supplier's facilities and that samples from the supplier be delivered, either to us or to an independent laboratory, for testing. You or the supplier must reimburse our costs related to our evaluation of the proposed product or supplier, but not more than \$2,500. We reserve the right to re-inspect the facilities and products of any approved supplier and to revoke our approval if the supplier fails to continue to meet any of our then-current standards. Our supplier approval procedure does not obligate us to approve any particular supplier. We will notify you within 15 days after we complete the inspection and evaluation process of our approval or disapproval of any proposed supplier. We are not required to make available to you or to any supplier our criteria for product or supplier approval that we deem confidential. We will permit you to purchase certain items from any supplier, provided that the product or supplier has met our criteria.

We have and may continue to develop for use in the System certain proprietary products which are prepared from confidential proprietary recipes and manufactured according to our specifications. Because of the importance of quality and uniformity of production and the significance of those products in the System, it is to your and our benefit that we closely control the production and distribution of those products. Therefore, you will use only our proprietary recipes and other proprietary products and will purchase those items only from us or from the supplier we designate.

We may, when appropriate, negotiate purchase arrangements, including price terms, with designated and approved suppliers on behalf of the System. There are currently no purchasing or distribution cooperatives for any of the items described above in which you must participate, but we may form purchasing or distribution cooperatives in the future. We reserve the right to set up a purchasing or distribution cooperative for the ingredients and other items you must purchase. We do not provide material benefits to you (including renewal rights or the right to additional franchises) based on whether you purchase through the sources we designate or approve.

We may establish strategic alliances or preferred vendor programs with suppliers that are willing to supply some products, equipment, or services to some or all of the Restaurants in our System. If we do establish those types of alliances or programs, we may limit the number of approved suppliers with whom you may deal, we may designate sources that you must use for some or all products, equipment and services you must purchase or lease, and we may refuse to approve proposals from franchisees to add new products or suppliers if we believe that approval would not be in the best interests of the System or the franchised network of Restaurants. We do not provide any material benefit, such as the grant of additional or renewal franchises, to franchisee for using the suppliers we designate. When determining whether to grant new or additional franchises we consider many factors, including compliance with the requirements described in this Item 8.

We have the right to collect and retain any and all allowances, rebates, credits, incentives, or benefits (collectively, "Allowances") offered by manufacturers, suppliers, and distributors to you, to us, or to our affiliates, based upon your purchases of products and services from manufacturers, suppliers, and distributors. We or our affiliates will have all of your right, title, and interest in and to any and all of these Allowances. We or our affiliates may collect and retain any or all of these Allowances without restriction (unless otherwise instructed by the manufacturer, supplier, or distributor). During the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014, we did not earn any revenue from payments to us by approved suppliers. If we contribute any Allowances from approved suppliers to the Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund, it does not reduce or eliminate your obligation to pay the Worldwide Creative Marketing Fee.

We estimate that your purchases from us or approved suppliers, or that must conform to our specifications, will represent approximately 60% of your total purchases in establishing the Restaurant, and approximately 75% to 85% of your total purchases in the continuing operation of the Restaurant.

All advertising and promotional materials, signs, decorations, paper goods (including menus and all forms and stationery used in the Restaurant) and other items we designate must bear the Marks in the form, color, location and manner we prescribe. In addition, all advertising and promotion in any medium must be conducted in a dignified manner and must conform to the standards and requirements specified in the Manual or otherwise in writing. You must obtain our approval before you use any advertising and promotional materials and plans if we have not prepared or approved them during the 12 months before their proposed use. Any advertising and promotional materials you submit to us for our review will become our property.

You must obtain our approval of the site for the Restaurant before you acquire the site. You must also obtain our approval of any contract of sale or lease for the Restaurant before you sign the contract or lease. At our request, you and your landlord must sign a Collateral Assignment of Lease with us (Attachment B to the Franchise Agreement) which permits that your lease can be assigned to us on expiration or termination of your Franchise Agreement.

Before you open your Restaurant, you must obtain the insurance coverages we require. Our current insurance requirements are described below. We may modify our insurance requirements during

the term of your Franchise Agreement, and any modifications will be communicated to you in our Manual or otherwise in writing. This insurance coverage must be maintained during the term of the Franchise Agreement and must be obtained from a responsible, duly licensed carrier or carriers acceptable to us. All insurance must be on an “occurrence” basis.

We currently require our franchisees to have the following insurance coverages: (1) comprehensive general liability, including broad form contractual liability, employment practices coverage, broad form property damage, personal injury, facilities, completed operations, products liability, automobile (covering all vehicles used in the delivery of catering and products from the Restaurant, including owned, hired and non-owned vehicles) and fire legal liability in the amount of \$5,000,000; (2) all risks coverage for full repair and replacement value of all of the equipment, fixtures and supplies used in your Restaurant with an agreed amount endorsement equal to 100% of the property’s value; (3) employer’s liability, workers’ compensation, and any other insurance that may be required by statute or rule of the state or locality in which the Restaurant is located and operated; (4) business interruption insurance of at least 50% of your annual gross sales excluding payroll, including naming us as an additional insured and loss payee for royalties that would have been paid by you based on the Restaurant’s Gross Sales during the preceding 12 month period; (5) any insurance coverages required by the terms of the lease for the Restaurant premises; and (6) any other insurance coverages we may require in the future.

In addition, related to any construction, renovation or remodeling of the Restaurant, you must maintain builders risks insurance and performance and completion bonds in forms and amounts, and written by a carrier or carriers, satisfactory to us. All of the policies must name us, those of our affiliates that we specify, and the respective officers, directors, shareholders, partners, agents, representatives, independent contractors, servants and employees of each of them, as additional named insureds and must include a waiver of subrogation in favor of all those parties.

We have the right to require that you obtain from your insurance company a report of claims made and reserves set against your insurance. We reserve the right to change our insurance requirements during the term of your Franchise Agreement, including the types of coverage and the amounts of coverage, and you must comply with those changes. If you fail to obtain the insurance coverages we require we may, but are not obligated to, obtain insurance coverage on your behalf. You must reimburse the costs we incur plus a 10% administrative fee if we choose to obtain insurance coverage for you.

ITEM 9
FRANCHISEE’S OBLIGATIONS

This table lists your principal obligations under the franchise and other agreements. It will help you find more detailed information about your obligations in these agreements and in other items of this disclosure document.

In the table below, the following abbreviations have these meanings: FA means the Franchise Agreement and MUOA means the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement.

Obligation	Section in Agreement	Disclosure Document Item
a. Site selection and acquisition/ lease	FA – Section 2 MUOA – Section 3	Items 8 and 11

Obligation	Section in Agreement	Disclosure Document Item
b. Pre-opening purchases/leases	FA – Sections 6, 7 and 8	Items 5, 6, 7, 8 and 11
c. Site development and other pre-opening requirements	FA – Section 2	Items 1, 8 and 11
d. Initial and ongoing training	FA – Section 6	Items 5, 6 and 11
e. Opening	FA – Section 6	Items 5, 6 and 11
f. Fees	FA – Sections 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 11, 14 and 18 MUOA – Sections 2 and 3	Items 5 and 6
g. Compliance with standards and policies/operating manual	FA – Sections 2, 3, 6, 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12	Items 11 and 14
h. Trademarks and proprietary information	FA – Sections 9 and 10 and Attachment D MUOA – Section 7	Items 11, 13 and 14
i. Restrictions on products/services offered	FA – Section 7 MUOA – Section 7	Items 8 and 16
j. Warranty and customer service requirements	FA – Section 7	Item 8
k. Territorial development and sales quotas	MUOA – Section 3	Item 12
l. Ongoing product/service purchases	FA – Section 7	Items 6 and 8
m. Maintenance, appearance and remodeling requirements	FA – Sections 2, 7 and 14	Items 8 and 11
n. Insurance	FA – Section 12	Items 7 and 8
o. Advertising	FA – Section 8	Items 6, 8 and 11
p. Indemnification	FA – Section 15 MUOA – Section 14	Item 6
q. Owner’s participation/management/staffing	FA – Sections 6, 14, 15 and 19 MUOA – Section 7	Items 1, 11 and 15
r. Records and reports	FA – Sections 4, 7 and 11	Item 6
s. Inspections and audits	FA – Sections 2, 7 and 11 MUOA – Section 12	Items 6, 8 and 11
t. Transfer	FA – Section 14 MUOA – Section 11	Items 6 and 17
u. Renewal	FA – Section 3 MUOA – Section 5	Items 6 and 17

Obligation	Section in Agreement	Disclosure Document Item
v. Post-termination obligations	FA – Section 18 MUA – Section 10	Items 6 and 17
w. Non-competition covenants	FA – Section 10 and Attachment D MUA – Section 12	Item 17
x. Dispute resolution	FA – Section 19 MUA – Section 19	Items 6 and 17
y. Liquidated damages	FA –Section 18	Item 6

ITEM 10
FINANCING

We do not offer, either directly or indirectly, any financing arrangements to you. We do not guarantee your notes, leases or other obligations.

ITEM 11
FRANCHISOR’S ASSISTANCE, ADVERTISING, COMPUTER SYSTEMS AND TRAINING

Except as listed below, The Halal Guys Franchise Inc. is not required to provide you with any assistance.

Pre-Opening Obligations

Multi-Unit Operator Agreement: Under the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement we will provide you with the following assistance:

1. We will grant to you exclusive rights to a Designated Area within which you will assume the responsibility to establish and operate an agreed-upon number of The Halal Guys Restaurants under separate Franchise Agreements (Multi-Unit Operator Agreement – Section 1.1).
2. We will review site survey information on sites you select for conformity to our standards and criteria for potential sites and, if the site meets our criteria, approve the site for a Restaurant (Multi-Unit Operator Agreement – Section 8.1).
3. We will provide you with standard specifications and layouts for building and furnishing the Restaurant (Multi-Unit Operator Agreement – Section 8.2).
4. We will review your site plan and final build-out plans and specifications for conformity to our standards and specifications (Multi-Unit Operator Agreement – Section 8.3).
5. We may conduct on-site evaluations, as we deem advisable, as part of our evaluation of the site for a Restaurant (Multi-Unit Operator Agreement – Section 8.4).
6. We will provide other resources and assistance as may be developed and offered to our Multi-Unit Operators (Multi-Unit Operator Agreement – Section 8.5).

Franchise Agreement: Before the opening of a Restaurant we will provide the following assistance and services:

1. Our written site selection guidelines and the site selection assistance we deem advisable. (Franchise Agreement, Section 5.1.) Once we have approved the location for your Restaurant, we will determine the boundaries of your Designated Territory.
2. Site location assistance, if you request that we provide this, which will be at your cost. (Franchise Agreement, Section 5.2.)
3. On loan, one set of prototypical architectural and design plans and specifications for a Restaurant for adaptation by you, at your expense. (Franchise Agreement, Section 5.3.)
4. On loan, our Manual, which we may revise during the term of your Franchise Agreement. (Franchise Agreement, Sections 5.4 and 10.1.)
5. A list of our approved suppliers, which includes the suppliers of any fixtures, equipment, signs, supplies, goods and inventory you must purchase. The list of approved suppliers is subject to change during the term of your Franchise Agreement. (Franchise Agreement, Sections 5.9 and 7.4.)
6. An initial training program at our Affiliate's The Halal Guys Restaurant, at our headquarters, at your Restaurant and/or at another location we designate, as described below. (Franchise Agreement, Sections 5.10 and 6.4.)
7. Review of and assistance with your grand opening advertising campaign to promote the opening of your Restaurant. (Franchise Agreement, Section 8.8.)
8. Provide you with one of our representatives for a period of up to five days around your scheduled opening at no additional charge (Franchise Agreement, Section 6.4). We will provide this assistance and training at our expense, but you must pay a fee of \$5,000 to off-set the additional out-of-pocket expenses that are incurred by our representative. If you request additional days of opening assistance, you must pay our then-current per diem fee for our representative and reimburse our representative's expenses for each additional day. If you are opening your second or later Restaurant, we reserve the right to not provide opening assistance.

Continuing Obligations

Franchise Agreement: During the operation of a Restaurant, we will provide the following assistance and services:

1. As we reasonably determine necessary, visits to and evaluations of the Restaurant and the products and services provided to make sure that our high standards of quality, appearance and service of the System are maintained. (Franchise Agreement, Sections 5.5 and 7.5.6.)
2. Review of your annual marketing plan, which must be submitted to us by not later than December 1st of each year for the next year. (Franchise Agreement, Section 8.2.)
3. Advice and written materials (including updates to the Manual) concerning techniques of managing and operating the Restaurant, including new developments and improvements in equipment, food products, recipes, packaging and preparation. (Franchise Agreement, Section 5.7.)

4. Training programs and seminars and other related activities regarding the operation of the Restaurant as we may conduct for you or Restaurant personnel generally, which may be mandatory for you, your General Manager, Managers and other Restaurant personnel. (Franchise Agreement, Section 6.4.2.)

5. At your request or if we determine it is necessary, additional on-site training at your Restaurant. You must pay our per diem fee for each trainer providing the training as well as reimburse each trainer's expenses. (Franchise Agreement, Section 6.4.4.)

6. Administration of the Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund. (Franchise Agreement, Section 8.3.)

7. Indemnification against and reimbursement for all damages for which you are held liable in any proceeding arising out of your use of any of the Marks (including settlement amounts), if you and your Principals have fully complied with the terms of the Franchise Agreement. (Franchise Agreement, Section 9.4.)

8. Determine the minimum and/or maximum prices you may charge, as permitted by applicable law. (Franchise Agreement – Section 7.13.)

Grand Opening Advertising: You must conduct a grand opening advertising campaign to promote the opening of your Restaurant, and you must spend \$15,000 for this campaign. You must submit to us your grand opening advertising plan and budget at least 30 days before your Restaurant's opening for our approval. Your grand opening advertising campaign must be conducted in the 60 day period comprising 30 days before and 30 days after the opening of your Restaurant and may include the elements that we require, such as food and merchandise give-aways. If we do not receive your grand opening advertising plan when required, we also have the option of creating a grand opening advertising plan for you that you must then conduct.

Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund: Recognizing the value of advertising and marketing to the goodwill and public image of The Halal Guys Restaurants, we reserve the right to establish, administer and control a Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund. If we require, you must contribute 2% of your Restaurant's Gross Sales to the Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund. The Halal Guys Restaurants that we and our affiliates own will contribute to the Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund on the same basis as franchisees. We may (but are not required to) contribute Allowances that we receive from certain approved suppliers to the Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund, but this does not reduce the Worldwide Creative Marketing Fee you must pay. When we establish the Creative Marketing Fund, we will provide you with upon 30 days' notice. For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014, the Creative Marketing Fund had not been created.

The Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund is maintained and administered by us or our designee as follows:

1. We direct all advertising programs and have sole discretion to approve the creative concepts, materials and media used in the programs and their placement and allocation. The Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund is intended to maximize general public recognition and acceptance of the Marks and improve the collective success of all Restaurants operating under the System. We may use monies from the Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund to present refresher training programs, to conduct mystery shopper programs to ensure 4 Walls Marketing and/or to offset the cost of an annual meeting of our franchisees. In administering the Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund, we and our designees are not required to make expenditures for you that are equivalent or proportionate to your contribution or to make

sure that any particular franchisee or Restaurant benefits directly or *pro rata* from the placement of advertising.

2. The Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund may be used to satisfy the costs of maintaining, administering, directing and preparing advertising, including the cost of preparing and conducting digital, television, radio, magazine and newspaper advertising campaigns; direct mail and outdoor billboard advertising; public relations activities; employing advertising agencies; employing mystery shopper services; social media initiatives; and costs of our personnel and other departmental costs for advertising that we administer or prepare internally. All sums you pay to the Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund will be maintained in a separate account from our general funds. We may reimburse ourselves out of the Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund for our reasonable administrative costs and expenses that we may incur in the administration or direction of the Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund and advertising programs for you and the System. Our reimbursements will not be more than 25% of the Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund. The Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund and its earnings will not otherwise benefit us. The Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund is operated solely as a conduit for collecting and expending the Worldwide Creative Marketing Fees as outlined above. Any sums paid to the Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund that are not spent in the year they are collected will be carried over to the following year.

3. We will prepare an annual statement of the operations of the Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund that will be made available to you if you request it. We are not required to have the Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund statements audited.

4. Although the Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund is intended to be perpetual, we may terminate the Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund at any time. The Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund will not be terminated until all monies in the Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund have been spent for advertising or promotional purposes or returned to contributors on a *pro rata* basis. If we terminate the Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund, we have the right to reinstate it at any time and you must again contribute to the Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund. Any reinstated Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund will be maintained as described above.

5. No money in the Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund will be used to create and place advertising that is primarily a solicitation of franchise sales.

We currently advertise the Restaurants and the products offered by the Restaurants primarily using point of purchase advertising materials, direct mail, electronic and internet marketing, public relations and promotions, social media and print media. As the number of Restaurants in the System expands, we envision using other forms of media, including television, radio, internet, magazine and newspaper advertising campaigns; and direct mail and outdoor billboard advertising. The coverage is typically regional and national in nature. The majority of our advertising is developed by members of our staff or third-party consultants.

We are not obligated to spend any amount on advertising in your area or territory other than the amount we would pay to the Advertising Cooperative or the Creative Marketing Fund.

Local Advertising: You must conduct Local Advertising in your Designated Territory and you must spend at least 1% of your Restaurant's Gross Sales each month for local advertising. We must approve all advertising before you use it. You must provide us with an annual marketing plan by December 1 of every year for the following year and we must approve this plan. You must also send us a monthly update to your marketing plan before the end of every month including an expenditure report to show that you have complied with the Local Advertising requirements.

Any advertising that you propose to use that has either not been prepared by us or has not been approved by us in the immediately preceding 12 month period must be submitted to us for our approval before you may use it. We will have 15 days after receipt of all materials to approve or disapprove of the proposed advertising materials. Unless we provide our specific approval of the proposed advertising materials, the materials are deemed not approved. Any materials you submit to us for our review will become our property, and there will be no restriction on our use or distribution of these materials.

We reserve the right to require you to include certain language in your local advertising, such as “Franchises Available” and our Website address and telephone number.

Cooperative Advertising: We may designate any geographic area in which two or more Restaurants are located as a region for purposes of establishing an advertising Cooperative, or we may approve of the formation of an advertising Cooperative by our franchisees. The members of the Cooperative for any area will consist of all Restaurants, whether operated by us, our affiliates or our franchisees. We have the right to form, dissolve, merge or change the structure of the Cooperatives. Each Cooperative will be organized for the exclusive purposes of administering advertising programs and developing, subject to our approval as described above, promotional materials for use by the members in Local Advertising. If a Cooperative has been established for a geographic area where your Restaurant is located when the Franchise Agreement is signed, or if any Cooperative is established during the term of the Franchise Agreement, you must become a member of the Cooperative. If the Cooperative will operate according to written documents, we must approve of these documents and a copy of the Cooperative documents applicable to the geographic area in which your Restaurant will be located will be provided to you if you request it.

All contributions to the Cooperative will be maintained and administered in accordance with the documents governing the Cooperative, if any. The Cooperative will be operated solely as a conduit for the collection and expenditure of the Cooperative fees for the purposes outlined above. No advertising or promotional plans or materials may be used by the Cooperative or furnished to its members without first obtaining our approval. Currently there are no Cooperatives in the System. The Cooperative is not required to prepare an annual financial statement. Each member of the Cooperative will have one vote on all Cooperative matters, but no franchisee (or commonly controlled group of franchisees) may have more than 25% of the total vote.

Promotional Programs: You must also participate in any other advertising, promotional or marketing programs that we require, such as marketing competitions and partnerships with schools. The cost for participation in promotional programs will vary depending on the length and type of promotion. The costs will include labor, marketing materials, furniture, equipment and/or food.

Website / Intranet / Social Media: We alone may establish, maintain, modify or discontinue all internet, worldwide web and electronic commerce activities pertaining to the System. We may establish one or more websites accessible through one or more uniform resource locators (“URLs”) and, if we do, we may design and provide for the benefit of your Restaurant a “click through” subpage at our website for the promotion of your Restaurant. If we establish one or more websites or other modes of electronic commerce and if we provide a “click through” subpage at the website(s) for the promotion of your Restaurant, you must routinely provide us with updated copy, photographs and news stories about your Restaurant suitable for posting on your “click through” subpage. We reserve the right to specify the content, frequency and procedure you must follow for updating your “click through” subpage.

Any websites or other modes of electric commerce that we establish or maintain may – in addition to advertising and promoting the products, programs or services available at The Halal Guys

Restaurants – also be devoted in part to offering The Halal Guys franchises for sale and be used by us to exploit the electronic commerce rights which we alone reserve.

In addition to these activities, we may also establish an intranet through which downloads of operations and marketing materials, exchanges of franchisee e-mail, System discussion forums and System-wide communications (among other activities) can be done. You may not maintain your own website; otherwise maintain a presence or advertise on the internet or any other mode of electronic commerce in connection with your Restaurant; establish a link to any website we establish at or from any other website or page; or at any time establish any other website, electronic commerce presence or URL which in whole or in part incorporates “The Halal Guys” name or any name confusingly similar to the Proprietary Marks.

You are not permitted to promote your Restaurant or use any of the Proprietary Marks in any manner on any social or networking websites, such as Facebook, LinkedIn or Twitter, without our prior written consent. We will control all social media initiatives. We will control all social media initiatives. You must comply with our System standards regarding the use of social media in your Franchised Business’s operation, including prohibitions on your and the Franchised Business’s employees posting or blogging comments about the Franchised Business or the System, other than on a website established or authorized by us (“social media” includes personal blogs, common social networks like Facebook, Instagram, FourSquare and MySpace, professional networks like LinkedIn, live-blogging tools like Twitter, virtual worlds, file, audio and video-sharing sites, and other similar social networking or media sites or tools). We will provide access to branded social media pages/handles/assets, and you must update these regularly. We reserve the right to conduct collective/national campaigns via local social media on your behalf.

We alone will be, and at all times will remain, the sole owner of the copyrights to all material which appears on any website we establish and maintain, including any and all material you may furnish to us for your “click through” subpage.

Advisory Council: We reserve the right to establish an advisory council to work with us to improve various aspects of our System, including advertising, merchandising, food products, and other items. If we choose to establish an advisory council, its members will include franchisee representatives and our representatives. The franchisee representatives may be chosen by us or elected by other franchisees in the System. If you participate in an advisory council you must pay any costs you incur related to your participation, such as travel and living expenses to attend meetings. If established, the advisory council will act in an advisory capacity only and will not have decision making authority. We have the right to form, change, merge or dissolve any advisory council at any time.

Training: No later than 10 days before the date your Restaurant begins operation, up to four trainees, including you, one General Manager and two Managers must attend and complete, to our satisfaction, our initial training program. Our initial training program is approximately four weeks and is mandatory for all new franchisees and General Managers and Managers. We will conduct this training at our headquarters or our Affiliate’s Restaurants located in New York City, New York, at your Restaurant and/or at another location we designate. Initial training programs will be offered at various times during the year depending on the number of new franchisees entering the System, replacement general managers, managers and other personnel needing training, the number of new Restaurants being opened and the timing of the scheduled openings of Restaurants. We do not currently have an established schedule for offering our initial training program.

We will provide instructors and training materials for the initial training of you, one General Manager and two Managers at no charge to you. You may also have additional personnel trained by us

for the Restaurant at your expense. We will determine whether any training attendee has satisfactorily completed initial training. We will determine whether each General Manager and each Manager has satisfactorily completed initial training. If a General Manager or Managers do not satisfactorily complete the initial training program or if we determine that this person cannot satisfactorily complete the training program, you must designate a replacement to satisfactorily complete the training before you will be permitted to open your Restaurant. Any General Managers or Managers subsequently designated by you must also receive and complete the initial training to our satisfaction, even if this requires sending that manager to the headquarters training program, at your expense. We reserve the right to charge a reasonable fee for the initial training we provide to a replacement or successor employee if we have not approved you to provide the training. You must also pay for all expenses you, your General Manager and Managers and other personnel incur for any training program, including costs of travel, lodging, meals and wages.

If, during the term of your Franchise Agreement, you request that we provide additional training on-site at your Restaurant, or if we determine that you need additional training, you must pay our then-current per diem fee for each trainer we provide, and you must reimburse us for any expenses our trainers incur, such as costs of travel, lodging, and meals.

Our initial training program is conducted by Mohamed Abouelenein, Abdelbaset A. Elsayed and Ahmed Elsaka. Each of our instructors has between 5 and 10 years of experience relevant to the subject being taught, and at least one year of experience with us and/or our Affiliate. We reserve the right to make changes in our training staff as we deem necessary and advisable without prior notice.

The instructional materials used in the initial training consist of our Manual, marketing and promotion materials, and any other materials that we believe will be beneficial to our franchisees in the training process.

The training schedule and activities of the initial training program are described below:

TRAINING PROGRAM

Column 1 Subject	Column 2 Hours of Classroom Instruction	Column 3 Hours of On-the-Job Training	Column 4 Location
Review Training Agenda	8	0	Our Headquarters or Affiliate’s location in New York City, New York
Review Operating Manual; Review Recipes and Procedures	8	0	Our Headquarters or Affiliate’s location in New York City, New York
Review Preparation List, Introduction to Kitchen Equipment	8	8	Our Headquarters or Affiliate’s location in New York City, New York

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4
Subject	Hours of Classroom Instruction	House of On-the-Job Training	Location
Menu Descriptions And Exam	8	0	Our Headquarters or Affiliate's location in New York City, New York
Kitchen Open; Preparing Menu Items	2	6	Our Headquarters or Affiliate's location in New York City, New York
Kitchen Open; Review Dish Presentation	4	4	Our Headquarters or Affiliate's location in New York City, New York
Review POS	2	6	Our Headquarters or Affiliate's location in New York City, New York
Cook Training; Franchisee Training	0	24	Our Headquarters or Affiliate's location in New York City, New York
Cook Training	0	24	Our Headquarters or Affiliate's location in New York City, New York
Cook Training; Counter Training	0	8	Your Restaurant
Opening	0	56	Your Restaurant

The entire training program is subject to change due to updates in materials, methods, manuals and personnel without notice to you. The subjects and time periods allocated to the subjects actually taught to a specific franchisee and its personnel may vary based on the individual needs and/or experience of those persons being trained.

In addition to the initial training program and any additional on-site assistance or training you request, as described above, we may offer refresher training programs and/or an annual meeting of our franchisees. We may designate that attendance at any refresher training program and/or annual meeting is mandatory for you, your General Manager, Managers and/or other Restaurant personnel. We will choose the location for the refresher training or annual meeting, which may be our headquarters, a conference center or a resort or hotel close to our headquarters. We expect that refresher training and/or annual meetings will be held in New York City, New York. Refresher training programs generally include training in new methods and techniques, as well as an overview of basic concepts for operating a The Halal Guys Restaurant. Annual meetings may include some training, but generally give our franchisees

the opportunity to meet each other and exchange ideas. The annual meeting also gives us an opportunity to discuss with our franchisees ideas to improve the System, menu items, marketing and other items of general interest. You must pay for the expenses of your trainees/attendees, including travel, lodging, meals and wages, which will depend on the distance you must travel and the accommodations you choose, and we may charge a per person fee, up to \$1,000, for refresher training and/or the franchisee meeting.

Operations Manual: The Table of Contents for our Manual is attached to this Disclosure Document as Exhibit F. Our Operations Manual consists of approximately 382 total pages.

Site Selection and Opening: You must assume all costs, liabilities, expenses and responsibility for locating, obtaining and developing a site for the Restaurant and for constructing and equipping the Restaurant at the accepted site. You will select the site for the Restaurant subject to our approval and using our site submittal forms and/or criteria. The Restaurant may not be relocated without first obtaining our written consent and payment of our relocation fee. Before you lease or purchase the site for the Restaurant, you must locate a site that satisfies our site selection guidelines. If you request that we conduct an on-site evaluation, then before we conduct the on-site evaluation, you must submit to us in the form we specify a description of the site, including evidence that the site satisfies our site selection guidelines, together with other information and materials that we may reasonably require, including a letter of intent or other evidence that confirms your favorable prospects for obtaining the site. For any on-site evaluation or other location assistance, you must pay our then-current per diem fee and reimburse our costs related to the evaluation, such as travel and living expenses while conducting the evaluation of the site.

You must submit information and materials for the proposed site to us for approval no later than 180 days after you have signed the Franchise Agreement. We will have 10 days after we receive this information and materials from you to approve or disapprove the proposed site as the location for the Restaurant. If we do not provide our specific approval of a proposed site, the site is deemed not approved. We do not warrant or guarantee that your Restaurant will be successful at any site that we approve. Our approval only means that the site has met our minimum requirements for a The Halal Guys Restaurant. If you are unable to locate a site for your Restaurant within 180 days after you sign the Franchise Agreement, we have the right to terminate your Franchise Agreement or we may provide you with an extension of this timeframe.

We will provide you with our current written site selection guidelines and any other site selection counseling and assistance we think are advisable. The criteria we use when evaluating a site you propose includes: general location and neighborhood, traffic patterns, parking, size, physical characteristics of existing buildings, ease of access to the location, level of foot traffic, visibility to the site, co-tenants within the building, lease terms, level of competition in the area, and demographic characteristics such as income levels, household size, population density and ethnic mix.

We estimate that the time from when the Franchise Agreement is signed to the opening of the Restaurant will be approximately between nine and twelve months. This time may be shorter or longer depending on the time necessary to obtain an accepted site, to obtain financing, to obtain the permits and licenses for the construction and operation of the Restaurant, to complete construction or remodeling as it may be affected by weather conditions, shortages, delivery schedules and other similar factors, to complete the interior and exterior of the Restaurant, including decorating, purchasing and installing fixtures, equipment and signs, and to complete preparation for operating the Restaurant, including purchasing inventory and supplies. You must purchase all equipment, signs, fixtures, opening inventory and suppliers from approved suppliers. We will not sell, deliver or install these items for you. You must open the Restaurant and begin business within twelve months after the Franchise Agreement is signed. If

the Restaurant is not open within this timeframe, except for circumstances beyond your control, you must pay us a delayed opening fee equal to \$100 per day for each day that your opening is delayed, up to a maximum of 90 additional days. If your Restaurant is not open after this additional 90 day period, then we may terminate your Franchise Agreement or we may require you to continue paying the delayed opening fee until your Restaurant has opened. Additionally, before opening the Franchised Business, and before any renovation to the Franchised Business, you must sign and deliver to us an ADA Certification (in the form that is attached as Attachment L to the Franchise Agreement) certifying to us that the Franchised Business and any proposed renovations comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act.

If you are a Multi-Unit Operator, you must sign your first Franchise Agreement at the same time you sign the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement. The typical length of time between the signing of the Franchise Agreement and the opening of your Restaurant is the same as for an individual franchisee.

Point of Sale System: You must purchase or lease and use certain point of sale systems (including a back office computer and multi-function printer) that meet our specifications and that are capable of electronically interfacing with our computer system. Our specific requirements for the hardware and software components of the point of sale system will be included in our Manual. The point of sale system is used to collect and monitor point of sale information and to create business reports, and may be used to collect and monitor inventory control and shrinkage, payroll and accounting information, processing gift cards and loyalty cards, and credit card sales.

You must make sure that we have independent access to your computer and point of sale systems at the times and in the manner we specify, at your cost. The point of sale system will give us immediate and independent access to the information generated and stored by the system, and there is no contractual limitation on our access or use of the information we obtain. You must install and maintain equipment and a high-speed telecommunication line (such as T-1, DSL or cable modem) in accordance with our specifications to permit us to access the point of sale system at the Restaurant premises as described above. This will permit us to electronically inspect and monitor information concerning your Restaurant's Gross Sales and any other information that may be contained in the point of sale system.

The designated point of sale system is the Aloha based system. The approved supplier for the point of sale system, if we designate one, will be included in the Manual. We expect that the point of sale system, including the back office computer and multi-function printer, will cost approximately between \$5,000 and \$20,000. You must purchase a maintenance contract for your point of sale system, which we anticipate will cost approximately between \$4,000 and \$5,000 annually.

You must obtain any upgrades and/or updates to the software used with the point of sale system, at your expense. In addition, we may require you to update and/or upgrade all or a portion of your point of sale system during the term of your Franchise Agreement, at your expense. The Franchise Agreement does not limit our ability to require you to update and/or upgrade your point of sale system or the cost of any update and/or upgrade. Neither we nor any of our affiliates will provide you with any maintenance, updates and/or upgrades for your point of sale system.

You must obtain and maintain high speed Internet access or other means of electronic communication, as specified by us. It will be a material default under the Franchise Agreement if you do not maintain the equipment, lines and communication methods in operation and accessible to us at all times throughout the term of the Franchise Agreement. We must have access at all times and in the manner that we specify.

ITEM 12 TERRITORY

Franchise Agreement: Under the Franchise Agreement we grant you the right to operate a Restaurant at a specific location that we have approved. You will select the site for the Restaurant subject to our approval and using our site submittal forms and/or criteria. The Franchise Agreement does not grant you any territorial rights beyond whatever geographic radius is listed in an exhibit to the Franchise Agreement. The designated geographical territory (“Designated Territory”) will depend on whether your Restaurant will be located in an urban or a suburban setting. If your Restaurant is located in an urban setting you will be granted a minimum radius of 1/4 mile and for a suburban setting you will be granted a minimum radius of 2 miles, for a single franchise unit sale, as agreed upon before signing the Franchise Agreement.

During the term of the Franchise Agreement, we will not establish or operate, nor license any other person to establish or operate, a Restaurant in the Designated Territory or to solicit or accept orders within your Designated Territory, except as may be permitted under the Franchise Agreement and those exceptions are described below. Your territorial protection does not depend on your achieving a certain sales volume, market penetration, or other factor, other than compliance with the Franchise Agreement.

You may conduct delivery and catering from your Franchised Business with our prior written approval and within your Designated Territory only. You may not provide delivery and catering services to any customer outside of your Designated Territory, unless that customer is in an area that has not yet been sold to a franchisee in the System. You may not sell any products at wholesale.

Nothing in the Franchise Agreement will prohibit us from: (1) operating and/or franchising others to operate restaurants identified in whole or in part by the Proprietary Marks and/or utilizing the System in the Designated Territory that are located in gas stations or convenience stores; transportation facilities, including airports, train stations, subways and rail and bus stations; military bases and government offices; sports facilities, including stadiums and arenas; amusement parks, zoos and convention centers; car and truck rest stops and travel centers; educational facilities; recreational theme parks; hospitals; hotels; business or industrial foodservice venues; venues in which foodservice is or may be provided by a master concessionaire or contract foodservice provider; Indian reservations; casinos; or any similar captive market location not reasonably available to you (a “Non-Traditional Site”); (2) awarding national, regional or local licenses to third parties to sell products under the Proprietary Marks in foodservice facilities primarily identified by the third party’s trademark; (3) merchandising and distributing products identified by the Proprietary Marks in the Designated Territory through any method or channel of distribution other than through the operation of a restaurant or delivery services; (4) selling and distributing products identified by the Proprietary Marks in the Designated Territory to restaurants other than restaurants identified by the Proprietary Marks, regardless of whether the restaurants are licensed to use the Proprietary Marks in connection with their retail sales or not; (5) selling products and services through other channels of distribution, including the Internet, wholesale, mail order and catalog; (6) developing and/or owning other franchise systems for the same or similar products and services using trade names and trademarks other than the Proprietary Marks; and (7) purchasing, being purchased by, merging or combining with businesses that we deem to offer direct competition to The Halal Guys Restaurants. We are not required to pay you any consideration if we exercise any right specified above in the Designated Territory.

If any Non-Traditional Site (as described above) is located within the physical boundaries of your Designated Territory, then the premises of this Non-Traditional Site will not be included in your Designated Territory and you will have no rights to this Non-Traditional Site.

You will not receive an exclusive territory. You may face competition from other franchisees, from outlets that we own, or from other channels of distribution or competitive brands that we control.

We and our affiliates are not prohibited from: (1) operating and franchising others to operate, during the term of the Franchise Agreement, The Halal Guys Restaurants at any location outside of the Designated Territory; (2) operating and franchising others to operate, after the Franchise Agreement terminates or expires, The Halal Guys Restaurants at any location, including locations inside the Designated Territory; and (3) operating and franchising others to operate at any location, during or after the term of the Franchise Agreement, any type of restaurant other than a The Halal Guys Restaurant.

The restrictions above do not apply to The Halal Guys Restaurants in operation, under lease or construction or other commitment to open in the Designated Territory as of the effective date of the Franchise Agreement.

Except as expressly limited above, we and our affiliates have the right to conduct any business activities, under any name, in any geographic area and at any location, regardless of the proximity to your Restaurant or the economic effect on your Restaurant or your activities under the Franchise Agreement.

If, during the term of the Franchise Agreement, you wish to relocate your Restaurant, or if the Restaurant is damaged or destroyed and cannot be repaired within 60 days, you must submit to us in writing the materials we require to consider your relocation request, including information concerning the proposed new location for the Restaurant and payment of our relocation fee of \$2,500 which will be used to off-set the costs relating to the evaluation of the new location. You must also meet certain other requirements, such as being in compliance with the Franchise Agreement, the location meets our then-current requirements for a The Halal Guys Restaurant and is located within your Designated Territory, and you must sign our then-current form of Franchise Agreement. We will use our then-current criteria in reviewing a proposed new location for your Restaurant. If we permit you to relocate, you will not pay a new initial franchise fee when you sign the new Franchise Agreement but you must pay our then-current relocation fee for our expenses related to reviewing your relocation request.

You may sell our products to customers who live anywhere but who choose to dine at or from your Restaurant. While you may place advertisements in printed media and on television and radio that are targeted to customers and prospective customers located within your Designated Territory, and you will not be deemed to be in violation of the Franchise Agreement if those advertisements, because of the natural circulation of the printed media or reach of television and radio, are viewed by prospective customers outside of your Designated Territory, you may not make any sales or deliver any products to customers located outside of your Designated Territory, unless the customer is located in an area where there is not another The Halal Guys Restaurant in operation. You may not directly solicit customers outside of your Designated Territory.

If you are in compliance with your Franchise Agreement, including that you are current in all payments to us and/or our affiliates, and if we receive an offer from a prospective franchisee to establish a Restaurant in an area that is adjacent to your Designated Territory, we will give you a right of first refusal to purchase the area and establish the Restaurant. You will have 30 days to notify us whether you intend to establish the new Restaurant. If you decline the opportunity or do not notify us within 30 days, we will be free to sell the area to the third party.

We and our affiliates may sell products under the Marks within and outside your Designated Territory through any method of distribution other than a The Halal Guys Restaurant, including sales through channels of distribution such as the Internet, catalog sales, grocery stores, club stores, telemarketing or other direct marketing sales (together, "Alternative Distribution Channels"). You may

not use the Alternative Distribution Channels to make sales outside or inside your Designated Territory and you will not receive any compensation for our sales through Alternative Distribution Channels.

We maintain the right under the Franchise Agreement, to buy back the franchised Restaurant. If the Restaurant has been operating less than 12 months, we will pay you a purchase price equal to 200% of the Restaurant's assets or if you have been in operation longer than 12 months, we will pay you six times your Restaurant's EBITDA. This buy back right, if exercised, shall be accomplished after we provide you with 90 days' written notice of our intent to exercise this right. The closing shall occur 30 days following our notice to you.

We have not yet established other franchises or company-owned outlets or another distribution channel selling or leasing similar products or services under a different trademark. We describe earlier in this Item 12 what we may do anywhere and at any time. We, our parent or affiliate have not established, or presently intend to establish, other franchised or company-owned businesses which sell our products or services under a different trade name or trademark, but we reserve the right to do so in the future, without first obtaining your consent.

Multi-Unit Operator Agreement: Under the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement we grant you the right to develop and operate the number of The Halal Guys Restaurants in the Exclusive Area that is specified in the Minimum Performance Schedule, which is an exhibit to the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement. The Exclusive Area is typically described in terms of municipal or county boundaries but may be defined as a specified trade area within a municipality. The actual size of the Exclusive Area will vary depending upon the availability of contiguous markets, our long range development plans, your financial and operational resources, population and market conditions. Our designation of a particular Exclusive Area is not an assurance or warranty that there are a sufficient number of suitable sites for Restaurants in the Exclusive Area for you to meet your Minimum Performance Schedule. The responsibility to locate and prepare a sufficient number of suitable sites is solely yours and we have no obligation to approve sites which do not meet our criteria so you can meet the Minimum Performance Schedule.

Except as described below, during the term of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement, we and our affiliates will not operate or grant a franchise for the operation of Restaurants to be located within the Exclusive Area. However, we have the right to terminate this exclusivity if you are not in full compliance with all of the terms and conditions of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement and all of the Franchise Agreements signed under it.

Except as expressly limited by the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement, we and our affiliates retain all rights with respect to The Halal Guys Restaurants, the Marks, and any products and services anywhere in the world including the right: (a) to produce, offer and sell and to grant other the right to produce, offer and sell the products offered at Restaurants and any other goods through similar or dissimilar channels of distribution, both within and outside the Exclusive Area, under the Marks and other trade and service marks and under any terms and conditions we deem appropriate; (b) to operate and to grant others the right to operate Restaurants located outside the Exclusive Area under any terms and conditions we deem appropriate and regardless of proximity to your Restaurants; and (c) the right to acquire and operate a business operating one or more restaurants or food service businesses located or operating in your Exclusive Area.

After you have completed the Minimum Performance Schedule (which is when the last Restaurant to be developed opens for business), if we believe that it is desirable to establish additional Restaurants within the Exclusive Area, and if you are in compliance with your Multi-Unit Operator Agreement, we will offer you the right to develop these additional Restaurants. You must exercise this

option, in full, within 60 days after our notice to you. If you do not exercise or you decline this right of first refusal, we shall have the right to sell these development rights to another multi-unit operator or to develop the Restaurants ourselves.

To maintain your rights under the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement you must have open and in operation the cumulative number of The Halal Guys Restaurants stated on the Minimum Performance Schedule by the dates agreed upon in the Minimum Performance Schedule. Failure to do so will be grounds for either a loss of territorial exclusivity or a termination of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement.

We maintain the right to buy back the development rights, including any existing franchised Restaurants. If we exercise our right within the first 12 months of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement, we will pay you a purchase price equal to 200% of the Restaurant's assets (per Restaurant) or if it is after the first 12 months of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement, we will pay you six times your Restaurant's EBITDA (per Restaurant) and reimburse the Development Fee to you. This buy back right, if exercised, shall be accomplished after we provide you with 90 days' written notice of our intent to exercise this right. The closing shall occur 30 days following our notice to you.

In addition, upon completion of the Minimum Performance Schedule, and subject to the right of first refusal described above, your exclusive rights under the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement with respect to the Exclusive Area will terminate and we and our affiliates will have the right to operate and to grant to others development rights and franchises to develop and operate Restaurants within the Exclusive Area. The Exclusive Area may not be altered unless we and you mutually agree to do so. There are no minimum sales goals, market penetration or other contingency that you must meet to keep the exclusivity of your Exclusive Area, except that you must meet your Minimum Performance Schedule.

ITEM 13 **TRADEMARKS**

The Franchise Agreement grants you the right to use certain trademarks, trade names, service marks, symbols, emblems, logos and indicia of origin designated by us, including the Marks described in Item 1. These Marks may be used only in the manner we authorize and only for the operation of your Franchised Business. The Multi-Unit Operator Agreement does not give you the right to use the Marks or our System.

You may not use the Marks as a part of your corporate or other legal name, and you must comply with our instructions in filing and maintaining trade name or fictitious name registrations. You must sign any documents we require to protect the Marks or to maintain their continued validity and enforceability. In addition, you may not directly or indirectly contest the validity of our ownership of or our rights in and to the Marks.

Our Affiliate has registered the following principal Marks on the Principal Register with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office ("USPTO"):

Mark	Application Date	Serial Number	Registration Date	Registration Number
 (design mark)	April 19, 2012	85,602,193	December 4, 2012	4,253,743
THE HALAL GUYS (word mark)	April 19, 2012	85,602,185	December 4, 2012	4,253,742
 (design mark)	April 25, 2012	85,607,545	December 4, 2012	4,254,017

There are no currently effective determinations of the USPTO, the Trademark Trial and Appeal Board, the trademark administrator of any state or any court, no pending infringement, opposition or cancellation proceedings and no pending litigation involving any of the Marks that may significantly affect the ownership or use of any Mark listed above which may be relevant to their use in this state or in any other state.

There are no agreements currently in effect which limit our right to use or to license others to use the Marks, except for the perpetual trademark license agreement between us and our Affiliate dated June 7, 2013. Our Affiliate intends to file all affidavits and other documents required to maintain its interest in and to the Marks.

We do not know of either superior prior rights or infringing uses that could materially affect your use of the Proprietary Marks in the state where the Restaurant will be located. You must immediately notify us of any apparent infringement of the Marks or challenge to your use of any of the Marks or claim by any person of any rights in any of the Marks. You and your Controlling Principals are not permitted to communicate with any person other than us, or any designated affiliate, our counsel and your counsel involving any infringement, challenge or claim. We can take action and have the right to exclusively control any litigation or USPTO or other administrative or agency proceeding caused by any infringement, challenge or claim or otherwise relating to any of the Marks. You must sign any and all documents, and do what may, in our counsel's opinion, be necessary or advisable to protect our interests in any litigation or USPTO or other administrative or agency proceeding or to otherwise protect and maintain our interests and the interests of any other person or entity (including any affiliate) having an interest in the Marks.

We will indemnify you against and reimburse you for all damages for which you are held liable for your use of any of the Marks, provided that the conduct of you and your Controlling Principals in the proceeding and use of the Marks is in full compliance with the terms of the Franchise Agreement.

Except as provided above, we are not obligated by the Franchise Agreement to protect any rights granted to you to use the Marks or to protect you against claims of infringement or unfair competition

with respect to them. Although we are not contractually obligated to protect the Marks or your right to use them, as a matter of corporate policy we intend to defend the Marks vigorously.

If it becomes advisable at any time in our sole discretion, we may require you, at your expense, to discontinue or modify your use of any of the Marks or to use one or more additional or substitute trade names, service marks, trademarks, symbols, logos, emblems and indicia of origin if we determine that an addition or substitution will benefit the System. You must comply with our directions within a reasonable period of time after receiving notice. We will not be obligated to reimburse you for any loss of revenue attributable to any modified or discontinued Marks or for any expenditures you make to promote a modified or substitute trademark or service mark.

The license to use the Marks granted in the Franchise Agreement is non-exclusive to you. We have and retain certain rights in the Marks including the following:

1. To grant other licenses for the use of the Marks in addition to those licenses already granted or to be granted to franchisees;
2. To develop and establish other systems using the Marks or other names or marks, and to grant licenses or franchises in those systems without providing any rights to you; and
3. To engage, directly or indirectly, at wholesale, retail or otherwise, in (a) the production, distribution, license and sale of products and services and (b) the use of the Marks and any and all trademarks, trade names, service marks, logos, insignia, slogans, emblems, symbols, designs and other identifying characteristics we may develop for that purpose.

ITEM 14

PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION

Patents and Copyrights: We do not have an ownership interest in any patents or copyrights that are material to the franchise.

Confidential Operations Manual: You must operate the Restaurant in accordance with the standards and procedures specified in the Manual. One copy of the Manual will be loaned to you by us for the term of the Franchise Agreement.

You must treat the Manual and any other manuals we create or approve for use in your operation of the Restaurant, and the information contained in them, as confidential. You must also use all reasonable efforts to maintain this information as secret and confidential and you must not duplicate, copy, record or otherwise reproduce these materials, in whole or in part, or make them available to any unauthorized person. The Manual remains our sole property and must be kept in a secure place on the Restaurant premises.

We may revise the contents of the Manual and you must comply with each new or changed standard. You must also make sure that the Manual is kept current at all times. If there is a dispute regarding the contents of the Manual, the terms of the master copy maintained by us at our home office will be controlling.

Confidential Information: We claim proprietary rights in certain of our recipes which are included in the Manual and which are our trade secrets. You and each of your Controlling Principals are prohibited, during and after the term of your Agreement, from communicating, or using for the benefit of any other person or entity, and, after the term of your Agreement, from using for your or their own

benefit, any confidential information, knowledge or know-how concerning the methods of operation of the Restaurant that may be communicated to you or any of your Controlling Principals or that you may learn about, including these trade secrets. You and each of your Controlling Principals may divulge this confidential information only to your employees who must have access to it to operate the Restaurant. Neither you nor your Controlling Principals are permitted at any time, without first obtaining our written consent, to copy, record or otherwise reproduce the materials or information nor make them available to any unauthorized person. Any and all information, knowledge, know-how and techniques related to the System that we communicate to you, including the Manual, recipes, plans and specifications, marketing information and strategies and site evaluation, selection guidelines and techniques, are considered confidential.

If we ask, you must have your General Manager, Managers and any of your personnel who have received or will have access to confidential information sign confidentiality covenants similar to the ones described above. Your Principals also must sign these covenants. We will be a third party beneficiary of these covenants with the independent right to enforce them.

If you, your Controlling Principals, General Manager, Managers or employees develop any new concept, process or improvement in the operation or promotion of the Restaurant, you must promptly notify us and give us all necessary information, free of charge. You, your Controlling Principals, General Managers and employees must acknowledge that any of these concepts, processes or improvements will become our property and we may give the information to other franchisees.

ITEM 15 **OBLIGATION TO PARTICIPATE IN THE ACTUAL** **OPERATION OF THE FRANCHISED BUSINESS**

When you sign your agreement, you must designate and retain at all times a minimum of three individuals, in addition to yourself to serve as the “General Manager” and “Manager(s)”. If you are an individual owning a single Restaurant we recommend, but do not require, that you be a General Manager. You must also retain other personnel as are needed to operate and manage the Restaurant. We require you to have one General Manager and two Managers that must satisfy our educational and business criteria as provided to you in the Manual or other written instructions, and must be individually acceptable to us. In addition, the General Manager and Managers must be responsible for the supervision and management of the Restaurant, and must devote full time and its commercially reasonable efforts to this activity. The General Managers and Managers also must satisfy our applicable training requirements. If a General Manager or Manager cannot serve in the position or does not meet the requirements, he or she must be replaced within 60 days after the General Manager or Manager stops serving or no longer meets the requirements. You must at all times make sure that your Restaurant is operated in compliance with the terms of your Franchise Agreement, our System and our specifications and requirements.

If you employ any individual as a General Manager or in a managerial position who is at the time employed in a managerial position by us or any of our affiliates, or by another of our franchisees, you must pay the former employer for the reasonable costs and expenses the employer incurred for the training of the employee.

You must also obtain covenants not to compete, including covenants applicable on the termination of the person’s relationship with you, from your General Manager, Managers and any of your other personnel who have received or will have access to our training before employment, and any holder of a beneficial interest in you (except for any limited partners). You must have all of your management personnel sign covenants that they will maintain the confidentiality of information they receive or have access to based on their relationship with you. We will be a third party beneficiary to each agreement

with the independent right to enforce the agreement's terms. We reserve the right, in our discretion, to decrease the period of time or geographic scope of the non-competition covenants contained in the attachments or eliminate the non-competition covenants altogether for any party that must sign an agreement as described in this paragraph.

As described in Item 1, we have identified certain persons under the Franchise Agreement that we refer to in this Disclosure Document as your Principals. Your Principals include your spouse, if you are a married individual, your Principals also include those of your business entity's officers and directors (including the officers and directors of your general partner, if applicable) whom we designate as your Principals and all holders of an ownership interest in you and in any entity that directly or indirectly controls you, and any other person or entity controlling, controlled by, or under common control with you.

If we designate certain of your Principals as Controlling Principals, they must sign the Agreement and agree to be individually bound by certain obligations under the Agreements, including confidentiality and non-competition covenants and they must personally guarantee your performance under the Agreements. If your spouse is not a party to the Agreements, your spouse does not have to personally guarantee your performance under the Agreements. We typically designate your principal equity owners and executive officers, as well as any other affiliated entities that operate Restaurants, as Controlling Principals.

ITEM 16 **RESTRICTIONS ON WHAT THE FRANCHISEE MAY SELL**

You must sell or offer for sale all menu items, food products, and other products and services we require, in the manner and style we require. You must sell and offer for sale only the menu items and other products and services that we have expressly approved in writing. You must not deviate from our standards and specifications without first obtaining our written consent. You must stop selling and offering for sale any menu items, products or services that we may disapprove in writing at any time. We have the right to change the types of menu items, products and services offered by you at the Restaurant at any time, and there are no limits on our right to make those changes. We also have the right to modify menu offerings for a particular Restaurant based on regional tastes and/or ingredients. If we do this, we do not have to grant you a similar modification or variance.

You must maintain in sufficient supply and use and sell only the food and beverage items, ingredients, products, materials, supplies, and paper goods that conform to our standards and specifications. You must prepare all menu items with our recipes and procedures for preparation contained in the Manual or other written instructions, including the measurements of ingredients. You must not deviate from our standards and specifications by the use or offer of nonconforming items or differing amounts of any items, without first obtaining our written consent.

We reserve the right to determine the minimum and/or maximum prices for the goods, products and services offered from your Restaurant, as permitted by applicable law. You must comply with the prices required by us, but we make no guarantees or warranties that offering the products or merchandise at the required price will enhance your sales or profits.

We do not impose any other restrictions in the Franchise Agreement or otherwise as to the goods or services that you may offer or sell or as to the customers to whom you may offer or sell, except that you may not directly solicit customers outside of your Designated Territory.

ITEM 17
RENEWAL, TERMINATION, TRANSFER AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION

THE FRANCHISE RELATIONSHIP

This table lists certain important provisions of the franchise and related agreements. You should read these provisions in the agreements attached to this disclosure document.

Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
a. Length of the franchise term	3.1	Term continues for 10 years from the date of the Franchise Agreement unless terminated earlier
b. Renewal or extension of the term	3.2	Agreement may be renewed at your option for one additional term of 10 years
c. Requirements for franchisee to renew or extend	3.2	<p>You must provide notice that you wish to renew your Franchise Agreement; you must be current in all payments and not in default of your Franchise Agreement; if we require, you must renovate and/or upgrade your Restaurant; you must sign a release; sign renewal Franchise Agreement; pay renewal fee</p> <p>You may be asked to sign a contract with materially different terms and conditions than your original contract, except the boundaries of your territory will remain the same and the fees on renewal will not be greater than the fees that we then impose on similarly situated renewing franchisees</p>
d. Termination by franchisee	Not applicable	You may terminate the Franchise Agreement on any grounds available by law.
e. Termination by franchisor without cause	Not applicable	
f. Termination by franchisor with “cause”	17.1.1	Each of your obligations under the Franchise Agreement is a material and essential obligation, the breach of which may result in termination

Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
g. "Cause" defined – curable defaults	17.1.3 and 17.2	We may terminate you for cause if you fail to cure certain defaults, including: if you or any of your affiliates fail to pay any monies owed to us, or our affiliates or vendors, and do not cure within five days after notice (or longer period required), fail to obtain signed copies of the confidentiality and non-competition covenants contained in the Franchise Agreement within five days after a request, fail to procure and maintain required insurance within seven days after notice, use the Marks in an unauthorized manner and fail to cure within 24 hours after notice, failure to cure health code or safety violations within 24 hours after notice; fail to cure any other default that is susceptible of cure within 30 days after notice
h. "Cause" defined – non-curable defaults	17.1.2 and 17.1.3	We may terminate you for cause if you: become insolvent, make a general assignment for benefit of creditors, file a petition or have a petition initiated against you under federal bankruptcy laws, have outstanding judgments against you for over 30 days, sell unauthorized products or services, fail to acquire an accepted location within time required, fail to remodel when required, fail to open Restaurant when required, fail to comply with any term and condition of any sublease or related agreement and have not cured the default within the given cure period, abandon or lose right to the Restaurant premises, are convicted of a felony or other crime that may have an adverse effect on the System or Marks, transfer any interest without our consent, maintain false books or records, or are in violation of any anti-terrorism law. In addition, a default under one agreement with us may result in a termination of all of your other agreements with us. This is known as a cross-default provision.

Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
i. Franchisee’s obligations on termination/non-renewal	18	Obligations include: You must stop operating the Restaurant and using the Marks and System and completely de-identify the business, pay all amounts due to us or our affiliates, return the Manual and all other proprietary materials, comply with confidentiality requirements, pay liquidated damages (if applicable), and at our option, sell or assign to us your rights in the Restaurant premises and the equipment and fixtures used in the business
j. Assignment of contract by franchisor	14.1	We have the right to transfer or assign the Franchise Agreement to any person or entity without restriction. However, no assignment will be granted except to an assignee who, in our good faith judgment, is willing and able to assume our obligations
k. “Transfer” by franchisee – defined	14.2.1	Includes sale, assignment, conveyance, pledge, mortgage or other encumbrance of any interest in the Franchise Agreement, the Restaurant or you (if you are not a natural person)
l. Franchisor approval of transfer by franchisee	14.2.2	You must obtain our consent before transferring any interest. We will not unreasonably withhold our consent
m. Conditions for franchisor approval of transfer	14.2.2	Conditions include: You must pay all amounts due us or our affiliates, not otherwise be in default, sign a general release, and pay a transfer fee. Transferee must meet our criteria, satisfactorily complete training, sign current Franchise Agreement and, at our option, remodel the Restaurant
n. Franchisor’s right of first refusal to acquire franchisee’s business	14.4	If you receive an offer to purchase your Restaurant or any portion of the Restaurant assets, we will have a right of first refusal to purchase the Restaurant or its assets on the same terms as the offer
o. Franchisor’s option to purchase franchisee’s business	14.8 and 18.12	We have the right to buy back the business at any time. In addition, on termination or expiration of your Franchise Agreement, we may purchase all or a portion of the assets of your Restaurant

Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
p. Death or disability of franchisee	14.5	If you or a Controlling Principal are a natural person, on death or permanent disability, distributee must be approved by us, or franchise must be transfer to someone approved by us within 12 months after death or after notice of permanent disability
q. Non-competition covenants during the term of the franchise	10.3.1	You are prohibited from operating or having an interest in a similar business
r. Non-competition covenants after the franchise is terminated or expires	10.3.2	You and your Controlling Principals are prohibited for two years from expiration, termination or transfer of the franchise from operating or having an interest in a similar business within 20 miles of any Restaurant in the System
s. Modification of the agreement	10.1.5 and 19.2	Franchise Agreement may not be modified unless mutually agreed to in writing. You must comply with our Manual, as it may be amended
t. Integration/merger clause	19.2	Only the terms of the Franchise Agreement are binding (subject to state law). Any representations or promises made outside the disclosure document and Franchise Agreement may not be enforceable
u. Dispute resolution by arbitration or mediation	19.7	Except for actions brought by us for monies owed, injunctive or extraordinary relief, or actions involving real estate, all disputes must be arbitrated in the County of Bergen, New Jersey
v. Choice of forum	19.8	County of Bergen, New Jersey (subject to state law)
w. Choice of law	19.8	The Franchise Agreement is to be interpreted, governed and construed under New Jersey law (subject to state law)

THE MULTI-UNIT OPERATOR RELATIONSHIP

Provision	Section in Multi-Unit Operator Agreement	Summary
a. Length of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement term	6	Length of the Minimum Performance Schedule
b. Renewal or extension of the term	5	After all Restaurants have been developed, we will negotiate in good faith another Multi-Unit Operator Agreement
c. Requirements for multi-unit operator to renew or extend	Not applicable	
d. Termination by multi-unit operator	Not applicable	The Agreement does not provide for this. But you may seek to terminate on any grounds available to you at law
e. Termination by franchisor without cause	Not applicable	
f. Termination by franchisor with cause	9	We can terminate if you commit any one of several listed violations
g. “Cause” defined – curable defaults	9	If you use the Marks or System without our consent; participating in a competing business; failure to pay money to us when due; you begin developing a Restaurant before all of your pre-development obligations are met; failure to obtain our consent when required; you open any Restaurant before a Franchise Agreement for that Restaurant has been signed
h. “Cause” defined – non-curable defaults	9	Failure to meet your minimum performance schedule; failure to comply with applicable laws; if all of your Restaurants stop operating; unauthorized transfer; you make a material misrepresentation to us; conviction by you or your owners of an indictable offense; bankruptcy or insolvency; if a Franchise Agreement with us is terminated according to its terms (this is a cross-default provision)
i. Multi-unit operator’s obligations on termination/ non-renewal	10	You must stop selecting sites for Restaurants, and you may not open any more Restaurants

Provision	Section in Multi-Unit Operator Agreement	Summary
j. Assignment of contract by franchisor	11	No restriction on our right to assign. However, no assignment will be made except to an assignee who, in our good faith judgment, is willing and able to assume our obligations under the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement
k. "Transfer" by multi-unit operator – defined	11	Includes transfer of any interest in the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement
l. Franchisor approval of transfer by multi-unit operator	11	We have the right to approve all transfers, our consent not to be unreasonably withheld
m. Conditions for franchisor approval of transfer	11	Conditions for transfer include not being in default, at least 25% of all Restaurants required to be developed are open or under construction, all debts are paid, the buyer meets our current criteria for new Multi-Unit Operators, sign a general release (where legal), payment of transfer fee, buyer personally guarantees all obligations
n. Franchisor's right of first refusal to acquire multi-unit operator's business	11	We have the right to match the offer to purchase your business
o. Franchisor's option to purchase multi-unit operator's business	11	We have the right to buy back your development rights at any time
p. Death or disability of multi-unit operator	11	Interest must be transferred to an approved party within 12 months
q. Non-competition covenants during the term of the franchise	12	Can't divert business or operate a competing business anywhere
r. Non-competition covenants after the franchise is terminated or expires	12	No competing business for two years and within 20 miles of any Restaurant in the System
s. Modification of the agreement	18	No modifications except by mutual agreement of the parties
t. Integration/merger clause	18	Only the terms of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are binding (subject to state law). Any representations or promises made outside the disclosure document and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement may not be enforceable

Provision	Section in Multi-Unit Operator Agreement	Summary
u. Dispute resolution by arbitration or mediation	19	Except for certain claims, all disputes must be arbitrated within the County of Bergen, New Jersey (subject to state law)
v. Choice of forum	19	County of Bergen, New Jersey (subject to state law)
w. Choice of law	18	New Jersey law applies (subject to state law)

ITEM 18
PUBLIC FIGURES

We do not use any public figure to promote our franchise.

ITEM 19
FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE REPRESENTATIONS

The FTC's Franchise Rule permits a franchisor to provide information about the actual or potential financial performance of its franchised and/or franchisor-owned outlets, if there is a reasonable basis for the information, and if the information is included in the disclosure document. Financial performance information that differs from that included in Item 19 may be given only if: (1) a franchisor provides the actual records of an existing outlet you are considering buying; or (2) a franchisor supplements the information provided in this Item 19, for example, by providing information about possible performance at a particular location or under particular circumstances.

We do not make any representations about a franchisee's future financial performance or the past financial performance of company-owned or franchised outlets. We also do not authorize our employees or representatives to make any such representations either orally or in writing. If you are purchasing an existing outlet, however, we may provide you with the actual records of that outlet. If you receive any other financial performance information or projections of your future income, you should report it to the franchisor's management by contacting Mohamed Abouelenein at 131 Main Street, Suite 240, Hackensack, New Jersey and (1800) 342-8133, the Federal Trade Commission, and the appropriate state regulatory agencies.

ITEM 20
OUTLETS AND FRANCHISEE INFORMATION

Table No. 1
Systemwide Outlet Summary
For years 2012, 2013, 2014

Column 1 Outlet Type	Column 2 Year	Column 3 Outlets at the Start of the Year	Column 4 Outlets at the End of the Year	Column 5 Net Change
Franchised	2012	0	0	0
	2013	0	0	0
	2014	0	1	+1
Company- Owned*	2012	0	0	0
	2013	0	0	0
	2014	0	0	0
Total Outlets	2012	0	0	0
	2013	0	0	0
	2014	0	1	+1

* Our affiliate owns five 5 food carts that are not included in the above chart, but are described in Item 1.

Table No. 2
Transfers of Outlets from Franchisees to New Owners (other than the Franchisor)
For years 2012, 2013, 2014

Column 1 State	Column 2 Year	Column 3 Number of Transfers
None	2012	0
	2013	0
	2014	0
Total	2012	0
	2013	0
	2014	0

Table No. 3
Status of Franchised Outlets
For years 2012, 2013, 2014

Col 1 State	Col 2 Year	Col 3 Outlets at Start of Year	Col 4 Outlets Opened	Col 5 Termina- tions	Col 6 Non- Renewals	Col 7 Reacquired by Franchisor	Col 8 Ceased Operations – Other Reasons	Col 9 Outlets at End of the Year
New York	2012	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2013	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2014	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
Total	2012	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2013	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2014	0	1	0	0	0	0	1

Table No. 4
Status of Company-Owned Outlets*
For years 2012, 2013, 2014

Col 1 State	Col 2 Year	Col 3 Outlets at Start of Year	Col 4 Outlets Opened	Col 5 Outlets Reacquired from Franchisee	Col 6 Outlets Closed	Col 7 Outlets Sold to Franchisee	Col 8 Outlets at End of the Year
New York	2012	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2013	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2014	0	1	0	0	1	0
Total	2012	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2013	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2014	0	1	0	0	1	0

* Our affiliate owns five 5 food carts that are not included in the above chart, but are described in Item 1.

Table No. 5
Projected Openings as of December 31, 2014

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5
State	Franchise Agreements Signed But Outlet Not Open	Projected New Franchised Outlets In The Next Fiscal Year	Projected New Company-Owned Outlets In The Next Fiscal Year	Projected New Multi-Unit Operator Agreements In The Next Fiscal Year
California	1	0	0	0
Illinois	1	0	0	1
Nevada	1	0	0	0
New Jersey	0	0	0	1
New York	0	0	1	1
Oklahoma	0	0	0	1
Pennsylvania	1	0	0	1
Texas	2	0	0	1
Washington DC	1	0	0	0
Total	7	0	1	6

A list of the names of all franchisees and multi-unit operators the addresses and telephones numbers of the franchises will be provided in Exhibit D to this disclosure document when applicable.

The name, city, state and current business telephone number (or if unknown, the last known home telephone number) of every franchisee and multi-unit operator who had a franchise terminated, cancelled, not renewed or otherwise voluntarily or involuntarily ceased to do business under the applicable Agreement during the most recently completed fiscal year or who has not communicated with us within 10 weeks of the issuance date of this disclosure document will be listed on Exhibit E to this disclosure document when applicable. **If you buy this franchise, your contact information may be disclosed to other buyers when you leave the franchise system.**

During the last three fiscal years, we have not any franchisees sign confidentiality provisions that would restrict their ability to speak openly about their experience with The Halal Guys System.

There are no trademark-specific organizations formed by our franchisees that are associated with The Halal Guys System.

ITEM 21
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Attached to this Disclosure Document as Exhibit A is our audited financial statement for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2014 and audited financials for the period ending July 31, 2015.

We have not been in business for three years or more and cannot include all financial statements required for Item 21.

Our fiscal year end is December 31st.

ITEM 22
CONTRACTS

Attached as Exhibits to this Disclosure Document are the following contracts and their attachments:

- | | | |
|----|-------------------------------|-----------|
| 1. | Franchise Agreement | Exhibit B |
| 2. | Multi-Unit Operator Agreement | Exhibit C |
| 3. | Form of General Release | Exhibit J |

ITEM 23
RECEIPTS

Two copies of an acknowledgment of your receipt of this Disclosure Document appear at the end of the Disclosure Document. Please return one signed copy to us and retain the other for your records.

EXHIBIT A TO THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE, INC.
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
JULY 31, 2015**

HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE, INC.

Independent Auditor's Report	Page 1
Balance Sheet	Page 2
Statement of Operations and Shareholders ' Equity	Page 3
Statement of Cash Flows	Page 4
Footnotes	Page 5-6

**BARRY KNEPPER
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANT**

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

To the Board of Directors
Halal Guys Franchise, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying balance sheet of Halal Guys Franchise, Inc. ("the Company") as of July 31, 2015 and the related statements of operations and cash flows for the seven months then ended. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Halal Guys Franchise, Inc. as of July 31, 2015 and the results of its operations and cash flows for the period then ended, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.



Barry Knepper, CPA
Jericho, New York
August 11, 2015

18 WESTCHESTER AVENUE JERICO, NEW YORK 11753

HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE, INC.
BALANCE SHEET
July 31, 2015

ASSETS

Current Assets

Cash	\$ 1,370,074
Due from affiliates	4,134
Royalties receivable	18,000
Shareholders' loans receivable	960,000
Prepaid commissions	<u>2,189,800</u>
	4,542,008

Furniture and fixtures, net	<u>8,682</u>
-----------------------------	--------------

Total Assets	<u><u>\$ 4,550,690</u></u>
---------------------	-----------------------------------

LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY

Current Liabilities

Deferred franchise fees	\$ 4,399,170
-------------------------	--------------

Shareholders' Equity

Paid in Capital	1,235,000
Accumulated deficit	<u>(1,083,480)</u>
	<u>151,520</u>

Total Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity	<u><u>\$ 4,550,690</u></u>
---	-----------------------------------

See notes to financial statements

HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE, INC.
STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY
SEVEN MONTHS ENDED JULY 31, 2015

Royalties	\$ 110,960
Selling, general and administrative expenses	<u>882,593</u>
Net Loss	(771,633)
Shareholders' Deficit- Beginning	(273,777)
Shareholders' Contributions	<u>1,196,930</u>
Shareholders' Equity - Ending	<u><u>\$ 151,520</u></u>

See notes to financial statements

HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE, INC.
STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS
SEVEN MONTHS ENDED JULY 31, 2015

Cash flows from operating activities:	
Net loss	\$ (771,633)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash	
Depreciation	241
Changes in assets and liabilities	
Due from affiliates	(4,134)
Royalties receivable	(18,000)
Prepaid commissions	(802,000)
Deferred franchise fees	1,624,170
	<u>28,644</u>
Cash used in investing activities	
Purchase of furniture and equipment	<u>(8,923)</u>
Cash provided(used) by financing activities	
Shareholder contributions	1,196,930
Shareholder loans receivable	(960,000)
	<u>236,930</u>
Net increase in cash	256,651
Cash-Beginning	<u>1,113,423</u>
Cash-Ending	<u><u>\$ 1,370,074</u></u>

See notes to financial statements

HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE, INC.
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE SEVEN MONTHS ENDED JULY 31, 2015

1. THE COMPANY

Halal Guys Franchise, Inc. ("the Company") is a New Jersey corporation that was formed in May 2014 to offer franchises for the operation of restaurants serving Halal food.

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Cash— Cash consists of unrestricted cash on deposit at financial institutions.

Furniture and Fixtures— Furniture and fixtures are recorded at cost and depreciated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets. Purchases of furniture and fixtures and additions and betterments which substantially extend the useful life of an asset are capitalized at cost. Expenditures which do not materially prolong the normal useful life of an asset are charged to operations as incurred.

Advertising —The Company expenses the cost of advertising and promotion as incurred. Advertising costs charged to operations totaled \$13,625 for the year seven months ended July 31, 2015.

Revenue Recognition — In accordance with SFAS No. 45, *Accounting for Franchise Fee Revenue* the Company recognizes revenue from the sale of franchise territories, net of an allowance for uncollectible accounts, when all material services or conditions relating to the initial sale have been substantially performed or satisfied. Unearned franchise fees result when all conditions of the initial sale have not been fulfilled. The associated direct costs relating to franchise sales for which revenue has not been recognized ordinarily are deferred until the related revenue is recognized. The Company also earns contract fee income from the acquisition of existing license agreements it acquired.

Franchise Arrangements—The Company's franchise arrangements generally include a license which provides for payments of initial fees as well as continuing royalties to the Company based upon a percentage of sales. Under this arrangement, franchisees are granted the right to operate a restaurant using the Halal system for a specified number of years.

Use of Estimates— The preparation of financial statements requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Franchise Activity —At July 31, 2015 there several multi unit development agreements signed which generated \$4,399,170 of franchise fees, all of which was deferred because none of the units to be opened by these franchises were open at July 31,2015. The \$2,189,800 of commissions paid for the sale of the multi unit development agreements were also deferred at July 31, 2015. At July 31, 2015 there was one franchisee operating.

Concentration of Credit Risk—financial instruments that potentially expose the Company to concentration of credit risk primarily consist of cash and cash equivalents and franchisee accounts receivable. At July 31, 2015 the balances in the Company's cash accounts exceeded the Federal Deposit Insurance Company's (FDIC) insurance limit of \$ 250,000 by \$1,120,074. The Company maintains its cash and cash equivalents with an accredited financial institution. The Company reviews the credit history of its franchisees before extending credit. The Company establishes its allowances based upon factors including the credit risk of specific franchisees, historical trends, and other information.

Use of Estimates — The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could vary from those estimates.

Taxes on Income - The Company has elected to be taxed as a Sub-S corporation for federal and state income tax purposes. Income and expenses for the Company pass through directly to the shareholders and is reported on their individual income tax returns. Therefore, no provision or liability for federal income tax has been included in the financial statements.

3. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS—The Company received royalties of \$110,960 during the seven month period ended July 31, 2015 from franchisees that have common ownership with the Company. At July 31, 2015 the Company is due \$4,134 from an affiliate for miscellaneous purchases made on behalf of the affiliate.

4. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS—The Company evaluates events that have occurred after the balance sheet date but before the financial statements are issued. Based upon the evaluation, the Company did not identify any recognized or non-recognized subsequent events that would have required further adjustment or disclosure in the financial statements.

**HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE, INC.
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2014**

HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE, INC.

Independent Auditor's Report	Page 1
Balance Sheet	Page 2
Statement of Operations	Page 3
Statement of Cash Flows	Page 4
Footnotes	Page 5

**BARRY KNEPPER
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANT**

INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT

To the Board of Directors
Halal Guys Franchise, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying balance sheet of Halal Guys Franchise, Inc. ("the Company") as of December 31, 2014 and the related statement of operations and cash flows for the period then ended. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Halal Guys Franchise, Inc. as of December 31, 2014 and the results of its operations and cash flows for the period then ended, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.



Barry Knepper, CPA
Jericho, New York
May 20, 2015

18 WESTCHESTER AVENUE JERICO, NEW YORK 11753

HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE, INC.
BALANCE SHEET
DECEMBER 31, 2014

ASSETS

Current Assets	
Cash	\$ 1,113,423
Prepaid commssions	<u>1,387,800</u>
Total Assets	<u>\$ 2,501,223</u>

LIABILITES AND SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY

Current Liabilities	
Deferred franchise fees	\$ 2,775,000
Shareholder's equity	<u>(273,777)</u>
Total Liabilities and Shareholder's Equity	<u>\$ 2,501,223</u>

See notes to financial statements

**HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE, INC.
STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS
INCEPTION THROUGH DECEMBER 31, 2014**

Royalties	\$ 58,243
Selling, general and administrative expenses	<u>365,020</u>
Net Loss	<u><u>\$ (306,777)</u></u>

See notes to financial statements

HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE, INC
STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS
INCEPTION THROUGH DECEMBER 31, 2014

Cash flows from operating activities:	
Net loss	\$ (306,777)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash	
Changes in assets and liabilities	
Prepaid commissions	(1,387,800)
Deferred franchise fees	<u>2,775,000</u>
Net increase in cash	1,080,423
Cash-Beginning	<u>33,000</u>
Cash-Ending	<u><u>\$ 1,113,423</u></u>

See notes to financial statements

**HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE, INC.
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE PERIOD ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2014**

1. THE COMPANY

Halal Guys Franchise, Inc. ("the Company") is a New Jersey corporation that was formed in May 2014. The Company was formed to offer franchises for the operation of a restaurant serving Halal food.

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Revenue Recognition — In accordance with SFAS No. 45, *Accounting for Franchise Fee Revenue* the Company recognizes revenue from the sale of franchise territories, net of an allowance for uncollectible accounts, when all material services or conditions relating to the initial sale have been substantially performed or satisfied. Unearned franchise fees result when all conditions of the initial sale have not been fulfilled. The associated direct costs relating to franchise sales for which revenue has not been recognized ordinarily are deferred until the related revenue is recognized. The Company also earns contract fee income from the acquisition of existing license agreements it acquired.

Franchise Activity — At December 31, 2014 there were one franchise operating.

Concentration of Credit Risk— financial instruments that potentially expose the Company to concentration of credit risk primarily consist of cash and cash equivalents and franchisee accounts receivable. The balances in the Company's cash accounts did not exceed the Federal Deposit Insurance Company's (FDIC) insurance limit of \$ 250,000. The Company maintains its cash and cash equivalents with accredited financial institutions. The Company reviews the credit history of its franchisees before extending credit. The Company establishes its allowances based upon factors including the credit risk of specific franchisees, historical trends, and other information.

Use of Estimates — The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could vary from those estimates.

Taxes on Income - The Company has elected to be taxed as a Sub-S corporation for federal and state income tax purposes. Income and expenses for the Company pass through directly to the shareholders and is reported on their individual income tax returns. Therefore, no provision or liability for federal income tax has been included in the financial statements

EXHIBIT B TO THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC.

FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

FRANCHISEE

DATE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 1	2
GRANT.....	2
1.1 Grant of Franchise.....	2
1.2 Accepted Location.....	2
1.3 Relocation	2
1.4 Designated Territory.....	2
1.5 Our Reserved Rights	3
1.6 Forms of Agreement.....	3
1.7 Your Right of First Refusal	4
ARTICLE 2	4
SITE SELECTION, PLANS AND CONSTRUCTION	4
2.1 Your Responsibility to Locate a Site	4
2.2 Site Selection.....	4
2.3 Zoning Clearances, Permits and Licenses.....	5
2.4 Design of Restaurant.....	5
2.5 Build-Out of Restaurant.....	5
2.6 Opening Date; Time is of the Essence	6
ARTICLE 3	6
TERM AND RENEWAL.....	6
3.1 Term.....	6
3.2 Renewal.....	6
3.3 Refusal to Renew Franchise Agreement	7
3.4 Renewal Under Law.....	7
3.5 Your Election Not to Renew	7
ARTICLE 4	8
FEES	8
4.1 Initial Franchise Fee.....	8
4.2 Royalty Fees.....	8
4.3 Worldwide Creative Marketing Fee.....	8
4.4 Payments to Us.....	8
4.5 Interest on Overdue Amounts.....	9
4.6 Definition of Gross Sales	9
4.7 Training Expenses Fee.....	9
4.8 Payment of Additional Fees	9
ARTICLE 5	10
OUR OBLIGATIONS	10
5.1 Site Selection Assistance	10
5.2 Location Assistance; On-Site Evaluation.....	10
5.3 Prototype Design Plans	10
5.4 Confidential Operations Manual	10
5.5 Visits and Evaluations.....	10
5.6 Advertising and Promotional Materials.....	10
5.7 Management and Operations Advice.....	10
5.8 Products for Resale.....	10

5.9	<i>Approved Suppliers</i>	11
5.10	<i>Initial Training Program</i>	11
5.11	<i>Advertising Cooperatives</i>	11
ARTICLE 6	.....	11
YOUR AGREEMENTS, REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND COVENANTS		
6.1	<i>Use Commercially Reasonable Efforts</i>	11
6.2	<i>Representations of Corporate Entity</i>	11
6.3	<i>General Manager and Managers</i>	13
6.4	<i>Training</i>	13
6.5	<i>Franchisee Meetings</i>	14
6.6	<i>Hiring Practices</i>	14
6.7	<i>Compliance with Laws</i>	15
6.8	<i>Compliance with All Other Obligations</i>	15
ARTICLE 7	.....	15
FRANCHISE OPERATIONS.....		
7.1	<i>Compliance with Standards</i>	15
7.2	<i>Maintenance of Restaurant</i>	16
7.3	<i>Remodeling and Redecorating</i>	16
7.4	<i>Approved Suppliers</i>	16
7.5	<i>Operation of Restaurant in Compliance with Our Standards</i>	17
7.6	<i>Proprietary Products</i>	19
7.7	<i>Advertising and Promotional Materials</i>	19
7.8	<i>Complaints</i>	19
7.9	<i>Power of Attorney for Telephone Listings, etc.</i>	19
7.10	<i>Power of Attorney for Taxes</i>	19
7.11	<i>Unapproved Products and Services</i>	19
7.12	<i>Customer Surveys; Mystery Shopper</i>	20
7.13	<i>Pricing</i>	20
ARTICLE 8	.....	20
ADVERTISING AND RELATED FEES		
8.1	<i>Participation in Advertising</i>	20
8.2	<i>Local Advertising</i>	20
8.3	<i>Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund</i>	21
8.4	<i>Cooperative Funds</i>	22
8.5	<i>Conduct of Advertising; Our Approval</i>	23
8.6	<i>Websites and Social Media</i>	23
8.7	<i>Advisory Council</i>	24
8.8	<i>Grand Opening Advertising</i>	24
ARTICLE 9	.....	24
MARKS.....		
9.1	<i>Use of Marks</i>	24
9.2	<i>Ownership of Marks; Limited License</i>	24
9.3	<i>Limitation on Use of Marks</i>	25
9.4	<i>Notification of Infringement or Claim</i>	26
9.5	<i>Retention of Rights by Us</i>	26
ARTICLE 10	.....	27

CONFIDENTIALITY AND NON-COMPETITION COVENANTS	27
10.1 Confidential Operations Manuals.....	27
10.2 Confidential Information.....	27
10.3 Non-Competition.....	28
10.4 Failure to Comply	30
ARTICLE 11	30
BOOKS AND RECORDS	30
11.1 Books and Records.....	30
11.2 Reports.....	30
11.3 Inspections; Audits.....	31
11.4 Correction of Errors.....	31
11.5 Authorization of Us.....	31
11.6 We are Attorney-in-Fact	31
ARTICLE 12	32
INSURANCE.....	32
ARTICLE 13	33
DEBTS AND TAXES.....	33
13.1 Taxes.....	33
13.2 Payments to Us.....	33
13.3 Tax Disputes.....	33
13.4 Compliance with Laws.....	34
13.5 Notification of Action or Proceeding	34
ARTICLE 14	34
TRANSFER OF INTEREST.....	34
14.1 Transfer by Us.....	34
14.2 Transfer by You.....	34
14.3 Transfer to a Corporation or Limited Liability Company	36
14.4 Our Right of First Refusal.....	36
14.5 Death or Disability.....	38
14.6 No Waiver of Claims.....	39
14.7 Transfer Among Owners	39
14.7 Buy Back Option	39
ARTICLE 15	40
INDEMNIFICATION.....	40
15.1 Indemnification by You	40
15.2 Notification of Action or Claim.....	41
15.3 We May Settle.....	41
15.4 Losses and Expenses.....	41
15.5 Indemnitees Do Not Assume Liability.....	42
15.6 Recovery from Third Parties.....	42
15.7 Survival of Terms	42
ARTICLE 16	42
RELATIONSHIP OF THE PARTIES	42
16.1 No Relationship.....	42
16.2 Independent Contractor	42

16.3	<i>You are Not Authorized</i>	42
ARTICLE 17		43
TERMINATION.....		43
17.1	<i>Automatic Termination – No Right to Cure</i>	43
17.2	<i>Notice of Termination – 30 Days to Cure</i>	45
17.3	<i>Cross-Defaults, Non-Exclusive Remedies, etc.</i>	45
17.4	<i>Our Right to Discontinue Services to You</i>	46
17.5	<i>Amendment Pursuant to Applicable Law</i>	46
ARTICLE 18		46
POST-TERMINATION.....		46
18.1	<i>Cease Operations</i>	46
18.2	<i>Stop Using the System</i>	46
18.3	<i>Cancellation of Assumed Names</i>	47
18.4	<i>No Use of Similar Marks</i>	47
18.5	<i>Payment of Sums Owed</i>	47
18.6	<i>Payment of Damages, Costs and Expenses</i>	47
18.7	<i>Delivery of Manuals and Materials</i>	47
18.8	<i>Confidential Information</i>	47
18.9	<i>Advertising and Promotional Materials</i>	47
18.10	<i>Signage</i>	48
18.11	<i>Assignment of Lease</i>	48
18.12	<i>Our Right to Purchase</i>	48
18.13	<i>Restaurant Assets</i>	49
18.14	<i>Assignment of Options by Us</i>	49
18.15	<i>Telephone Numbers, Yellow Pages Listings, etc.</i>	50
18.16	<i>Liquidated Damages</i>	50
ARTICLE 19		50
MISCELLANEOUS		50
19.1	<i>Notices</i>	50
19.2	<i>Entire Agreement</i>	51
19.3	<i>No Waiver</i>	51
19.4	<i>Our Prior Approval</i>	51
19.5	<i>No Warranty or Guaranty</i>	51
19.6	<i>Continued Obligation to Pay Sums</i>	52
19.7	<i>Arbitration</i>	52
19.8	<i>Governing Law; Injunctive Relief</i>	52
19.9	<i>Agreement Regarding Governing Law and Choice of Forum</i>	53
19.10	<i>Waiver of Punitive Damages; Waiver of Jury Trial</i>	53
19.11	<i>Execution in Multiple Counterparts</i>	53
19.12	<i>Captions</i>	53
19.13	<i>Survival of Terms</i>	54
19.14	<i>Severability of Provisions</i>	54
19.15	<i>Joint and Several Obligations</i>	54
19.16	<i>Rights and Remedies Cumulative</i>	54
19.17	<i>Terminology</i>	54
19.18	<i>References</i>	55
19.19	<i>No Rights or Remedies Except to the Parties</i>	55
19.20	<i>Effectiveness of Agreement</i>	55

19.21	<i>Modification of the System</i>	55
19.22	<i>Operation in the Event of Absence or Disability</i>	56
19.23	<i>Step-In Rights</i>	56
19.24	<i>Costs and Legal Fees</i>	56
ARTICLE 20	.....	57
TECHNOLOGY	.....	57
20.1	<i>Computer Systems and Software</i>	57
20.2	<i>Data</i>	57
20.3	<i>Privacy</i>	58
20.4	<i>Telecommunications</i>	58
20.5	<i>Intranet</i>	58
20.6	<i>On-line Use of Proprietary Marks</i>	58
20.7	<i>No Outsourcing Without Prior Written Consent</i>	58
20.8	<i>Changes to Technology</i>	58
ARTICLE 21	.....	59
SECURITY INTERESTS	.....	59
21.1	<i>Collateral</i>	59
21.2	<i>Indebtedness Secured</i>	59
21.3	<i>Additional Documents</i>	59
21.4	<i>Possession of Collateral</i>	59
21.5	<i>Our Remedies in Event of Default</i>	59
21.6	<i>Special Filing as Financing Statement</i>	60
ARTICLE 22	.....	60
YOUR REPRESENTATIONS AND ACKNOWLEDGMENTS	.....	60
22.1	<i>Your Representations</i>	60
22.2	<i>Your Acknowledgments</i>	61
<u>ATTACHMENTS</u>		
A -	Accepted Location and Designated Territory	
B -	Collateral Assignment of Lease	
C -	Statement of Ownership Interests and Franchisee’s Principals	
D -	Confidentiality and Non-Competition Agreement	
E -	Electronic Transfer Authorization	
F -	Internet Websites and Listings Agreement; Telephone Listing Agreement	
G -	Power of Attorney (Tax)	
H -	Multi-State Addendum	
I -	Transfer of a Franchise to a Corporation or Limited Liability Company	
J -	Franchisee Disclosure Acknowledgment Statement	
K -	Guaranty and Assumption of Obligations	
L -	Americans with Disabilities Act (“ADA”) Certification	

THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC.

FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

THIS FRANCHISE AGREEMENT (the “Agreement”) is made and entered into by and between THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC., a New Jersey corporation having its principal place of business at 131 Main Street, Suite 240, Hackensack, New Jersey (“we”, “us” or “our”) and _____, a _____ corporation/limited liability company/partnership, having its principal place of business at _____ (“you” or “your”) on the date this Agreement is executed by us below (the “Effective Date”).

W I T N E S S E T H:

WHEREAS, as the result of the expenditure of time, skill, effort and money, we and our affiliate have developed and own a unique and distinctive system (hereinafter “System”) relating to the establishment of a quick-service restaurant serving signature meats and sauces over rice and other popular Arabic street food items prepared to Halal standards for dine-in and take-out (“Restaurant” or “Franchised Business”). With our prior written consent only, you may offer delivery and/or catering services from your Restaurant;

WHEREAS, the distinguishing characteristics of the System include, without limitation, distinctive exterior and interior design, décor, color scheme, and furnishings; proprietary products and ingredients; proprietary recipes and special menu items, uniform standards, specifications, and procedures for operations; quality and uniformity of products and services offered; procedures for inventory, management and financial control; training and assistance; and advertising and promotional programs, all of which may be changed, improved, and further developed by us from time to time;

WHEREAS, we identify the System by means of certain trade names, service marks, trademarks, logos, emblems and indicia of origin, including, but not limited to, the mark “The Halal Guys®” and such other trade names, service marks, and trademarks as are now designated (and may hereafter be designated by us in writing) for use in connection with the System (hereinafter referred to as “Marks” or “Proprietary Marks”);

WHEREAS, we and our affiliate continue to develop, use and control the use of such Marks in order to identify for the public the source of services and products marketed thereunder and under the System, and to represent the System’s high standards of quality, appearance and service;

WHEREAS, you understand and acknowledge the importance of our high standards of quality, cleanliness, appearance and service and the necessity of operating the business franchised hereunder in conformity with our standards and specifications; and

WHEREAS, you desire to use the System in connection with the operation of a Restaurant at the location accepted by us as herein provided, as well as to receive the training and other assistance provided by us in connection therewith.

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties, in consideration of the mutual undertakings and commitments set forth herein, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1

GRANT

1.1 Grant of Franchise

In reliance on the representations and warranties of you and your Controlling Principals (as defined in Section 19.17) hereunder, we hereby grant to you, upon the terms and conditions in this Agreement, the right and license, and you hereby accept the right and obligation, to operate a Restaurant under the Marks and the System in accordance with this Agreement. You and the Controlling Principals have represented to us that you have entered into this Agreement with the intention to comply fully with the obligations to construct a Restaurant hereunder and not for the purpose of reselling the rights to develop the Restaurant hereunder. You and the Controlling Principals understand and acknowledge that we have granted such rights in reliance on the business skill, financial capacity, personal character of, and expectations of performance hereunder by, you and the Controlling Principals and that this Agreement and the rights and obligations hereunder may not be transferred until after the Restaurant is open for business to the public in accordance with Section 2.6, and then only in accordance with Article 16 hereof.

1.2 Accepted Location

The specific street address of the Restaurant location accepted by us shall be set forth in Attachment A (“Location” or “Accepted Location”). You shall not relocate the Restaurant without our express prior written consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. This Agreement does not grant to you the right or license to operate the Restaurant or to offer or sell any products or services described under this Agreement at or from any other location.

1.3 Relocation

If you are unable to continue the operation of the Restaurant at the Accepted Location because of the occurrence of a force majeure event (as described in Section 17.1.3(e)), then you may request our approval to relocate the Restaurant to another location in the Designated Territory, as that term is defined below, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld. Any other relocation outside the Designated Territory or a relocation of the Restaurant not caused by force majeure shall also be subject to our prior approval. If we elect to grant you the right to relocate the Restaurant, then you shall comply with the site selection and construction procedures set forth in Article 2. Your request to us for permission to relocate your Restaurant shall include payment of our relocation fee of Two Thousand Five Hundred (\$2,500) which shall be used to off-set the costs relating to the evaluation of the new location.

1.4 Designated Territory

Upon the execution of this Agreement, you will be assigned a protected geographical territory (the “Designated Territory”) that will be described in Attachment A hereto. Except as provided in this Agreement, and subject to your and the Controlling Principals’ material compliance with this Agreement, any other agreement among you or any of your affiliates (defined for the purposes hereof as any entity that is controlled by, controlling or under common control with such other entity) and us, we shall not establish or authorize any other person or entity, other than you, to establish a Restaurant in the Designated Territory during the term of this Agreement and any extensions hereof. You acknowledge and understand that the rights granted hereunder pertain only to the establishment of a Restaurant. You acknowledge and agree that our affiliates currently operate, or may in the future operate, food service businesses under different marks and with operating systems that are the same as or similar to the System, and that any such businesses might compete with your Restaurant. You further agree and acknowledge that the license granted hereby is only for the operation of one (1) Restaurant and only at a location approved by us.

1.5 Our Reserved Rights

1.5.1 Nothing in this Agreement will prohibit us from: (a) operating and/or franchising others to operate restaurants identified in whole or in part by the Proprietary Marks and/or utilizing the System in the Designated Territory that are located in gas stations or convenience stores; transportation facilities, including airports, train stations, subways and rail and bus stations; military bases and government offices; sports facilities, including stadiums and arenas; amusement parks, zoos and convention centers; car and truck rest stops and travel centers; educational facilities; recreational theme parks; hospitals; business or industrial foodservice venues; venues in which foodservice is or may be provided by a master concessionaire or contract foodservice provider; Indian reservations; casinos; or any similar captive market location not reasonably available to you (“Non-Traditional Site”); (b) awarding national, regional or local licenses to third parties to sell products under the Proprietary Marks in foodservice facilities primarily identified by the third party’s trademark; (c) merchandising and distributing products identified by the Proprietary Marks in the Designated Territory through any method or channel of distribution other than through the operation of a restaurant or delivery services; (d) selling and distributing products identified by the Proprietary Marks in the Designated Territory to restaurants other than restaurants identified by the Proprietary Marks, provided those restaurants are not licensed to use the Proprietary Marks in connection with their retail sales; (e) selling products and services through other channels of distribution, including the Internet, wholesale, mail order and catalog; (f) developing and/or owning other franchise systems for the same or similar products and services using trade names and trademarks other than the Proprietary Marks; and (g) purchasing, being purchased by, merging or combining with, businesses that we deem to offer direct competition to The Halal Guys Restaurants.

1.5.2 You understand and acknowledge that if any Non-Traditional Site (as described above) is located within the physical boundaries of your Designated Territory, then the premises of this Non-Traditional Site will not be included in your Designated Territory and you will have no rights to this Non-Traditional Site.

1.5.3 This Section 1.5 does not prohibit us or our affiliates from: (a) operating and franchising others to operate, during the Initial Term, The Halal Guys Restaurants at any location outside of the Designated Territory; (b) operating and franchising others to operate, after this Agreement terminates or expires, The Halal Guys Restaurants at any location, including locations inside the Designated Territory; and (c) operating and franchising others to operate at any location, during or after the Initial Term, any type of restaurant other than a The Halal Guys Restaurant.

1.5.4 The restrictions contained in this Section do not apply to The Halal Guys Restaurants in operation, under lease or construction or other commitment to open in the Designated Territory as of the Effective Date.

1.5.5 Except as expressly limited by this Section 1.5, we and our affiliates have the right to conduct any business activities, under any name, in any geographic area and at any location, regardless of the proximity to the Franchised Restaurant or the economic effect on the Franchised Restaurant or activities under this Agreement.

1.6 Forms of Agreement

You acknowledge that, over time, we have entered, and will continue to enter, into agreements with other franchisees that may contain provisions, conditions and obligations that differ from those contained in this Agreement. The existence of different forms of agreement and the fact that we and other franchisees may have different rights and obligations does not affect our or your duties to comply with the terms of this Agreement.

1.7 Your Right of First Refusal

If you are in compliance with this Agreement, including that you are current in all payments to us and/or our affiliates, and if we receive an offer from a prospective franchisee to establish a Restaurant in an area that is adjacent to your Designated Territory, we will give you a right of first refusal to purchase the area and establish the Restaurant. You will have thirty (30) days to notify us whether you intend to establish the new Restaurant. If you decline the opportunity or do not notify us within this thirty (30) day period, we will be free to sell the area to the third party.

ARTICLE 2

SITE SELECTION, PLANS AND CONSTRUCTION

2.1 Your Responsibility to Locate a Site

You assume all cost, liability, expense and responsibility for locating, obtaining and developing a site for the Restaurant within the Designated Territory, and for constructing and equipping the Restaurant at such site. You shall not make any binding commitment to a prospective vendor or lessor of real estate with respect to a site for the Restaurant unless the site is accepted by us as set forth below. You acknowledge that the location, selection, procurement and development of a site for the Restaurant is your responsibility; that in discharging such responsibility you shall consult with real estate and other professionals of your choosing; and that our approval of a prospective site and the rendering of assistance in the selection of a site does not constitute a representation, promise, warranty or guarantee, express or implied, by us that the Restaurant operated at that site will be profitable or otherwise successful.

2.2 Site Selection

2.2.1 Prior to acquiring by lease or purchase a site for the Restaurant, but within one hundred eighty (180) days of the date this Agreement is executed, you shall locate a site for the Restaurant that satisfies the site selection guidelines provided to you by us pursuant to Section 5.1 and shall submit to us in the form specified by us a description of the site, including evidence reasonably satisfactory to us demonstrating that the site satisfies our site selection guidelines, together with such other information and materials as we may reasonably require, including, but not limited to, a letter of intent or other evidence satisfactory to us which confirms your favorable prospects for obtaining the site. We shall have ten (10) days after receipt of this information and materials to approve or disapprove, in our sole discretion, the proposed site as the location for the Restaurant. We shall, in accordance with Section 5.2, provide location assistance, at your expense. No site may be used for the location of the Restaurant unless it is first accepted in writing by us. You acknowledge and agree that our approval of a location for the Restaurant is not a warranty or guaranty, express or implied, that you will achieve any particular level of success at the location or that your Restaurant will be profitable. Our approval of a location for the Restaurant only signifies that the location meets our then-current minimum criteria for a Restaurant. If you are unable to locate a site for your Restaurant within one hundred eighty (180) days after you sign this Agreement, we have the right to terminate this Agreement or we may provide you with an extension of this timeframe.

2.2.2 If you elect to purchase the premises for the Restaurant, you shall submit a copy of the proposed contract of sale to us for our written approval prior to its execution and shall furnish to us a copy of the executed contract of sale within ten (10) days after execution. If you will occupy the premises of the Restaurant under a lease or sublease, you shall submit a copy of the lease or sublease to us for written approval prior to its execution and shall furnish to us a copy of the executed lease or sublease within ten (10) days after execution. No lease or sublease for the Restaurant premises shall be accepted by us unless a Collateral Assignment of Lease, prepared by us and executed by us, you and the lessor or

sublessor, in substantially the form attached as Attachment B, is attached to the lease and incorporated therein. We shall have ten (10) days after receipt of the lease, sublease or the proposed contract of sale to either approve or disapprove such documentation prior to its execution.

2.2.3 After a location for the Restaurant is accepted by us and acquired by you pursuant to this Agreement the Accepted Location shall be described in Attachment A.

2.3 Zoning Clearances, Permits and Licenses

You shall be responsible for obtaining all zoning classifications and clearances which may be required by state or local laws, ordinances or regulations or which may be necessary as a result of any restrictive covenants relating to the Restaurant premises. Prior to beginning the construction of the Restaurant, you shall (i) obtain all permits, licenses and certifications required for the lawful construction or remodeling and operation of the Restaurant, and (ii) certify in writing to us that the insurance coverage specified in Article 12 is in full force and effect and that all required approvals, clearances, permits and certifications have been obtained. Upon written request, you shall provide to us additional copies of your insurance policies or certificates of insurance and copies of all such approvals, clearances, permits and certifications.

You shall comply with all federal, state and local laws, codes and regulations, including the applicable provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act (“ADA”) regarding the construction, design and operation of the Restaurant. In the event you receive any complaint, claim, other notice alleging a failure to comply with the ADA, you shall provide us with a copy of such notice within five (5) days after receipt thereof.

2.4 Design of Restaurant

You must obtain any architectural, engineering and design services you deem necessary for the construction of the Restaurant at your own expense from an architectural design firm approved by us, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld. You shall adapt the prototypical architectural and design plans and specifications for construction of the Restaurant provided to you by us in accordance with Section 5.3 as necessary for the construction of the Restaurant and shall submit such adapted plans to us for our review. If we determine, in our reasonable discretion, that any such plans are not consistent with the best interests of the System, we may prohibit the implementation of such plans, and in this event will notify you of any objection(s) within fourteen (14) business days of receiving such plans. If we fail to notify you of an objection to the plans within this time period, you may use such plans. If we object to any such plans, we shall provide you with a reasonably detailed list of changes necessary to make the plans acceptable. We shall, upon a re-submission of the plans with such changes, notify you within fourteen (14) business days of receiving the resubmitted plans whether the plans are acceptable. If we fail to notify you in writing of any objection within such time period, you may use the resubmitted plans. You acknowledge that our review of such plans relates only to compliance with the System and presentation of the Marks, and that acceptance by us of such plans does not constitute a representation, warranty, or guarantee, express or implied, by us that such plans are accurate or free of error concerning their design or structural application.

2.5 Build-Out of Restaurant

You shall commence and diligently pursue construction or remodeling (as applicable) of the Restaurant. Commencement of construction shall be defined as the time at which any site work is initiated by you or on your behalf at the location accepted for the Restaurant. Site work includes, without limitation, paving of parking areas, installing outdoor lighting and sidewalks, extending utilities, demising of interior walls and demolishing of any existing premises. During the time of construction or

remodeling, you shall provide us with such periodic reports regarding the progress of the construction or remodeling as may be reasonably requested by us. In addition, we may make such on-site inspections as we may deem reasonably necessary to evaluate such progress. You shall notify us of the scheduled date for completion of construction or remodeling no later than thirty (30) days prior to such date. Within a reasonable time after the date of completion of construction or remodeling, we may, at our option, conduct an inspection of the completed Restaurant. You acknowledge and agree that you will not open the Restaurant for business without our written authorization and that authorization to open shall be conditioned upon your strict compliance with this Agreement.

2.6 Opening Date; Time is of the Essence

You acknowledge that time is of the essence. Subject to your compliance with the conditions stated below, you shall open the Restaurant and commence business within twelve (12) months after the location for the Restaurant has been approved by us, unless you obtain an extension of such time period from us in writing. The date the Restaurant actually opens for business to the public is herein called the "Opening Date". Prior to opening, you shall complete all exterior and interior preparations for the Restaurant, including installation of equipment, fixtures, furnishings and signs, pursuant to the plans and specifications reasonably approved by us, and shall comply with all of your other pre-opening obligations, including, but not limited to, those obligations described in Sections 6.2 through 6.7, to our reasonable satisfaction. If you fail to reasonably comply with any of such obligations, except for delay caused by a force majeure act as described in Section 17.1.3(e), we shall have the right to prohibit you from commencing business.

2.6.1 Notwithstanding the foregoing, if you fail to open your Restaurant within the timeframe required herein, subject to force majeure, you agree to pay to us a delayed opening fee in the amount of One Hundred Dollars (\$100) per day for each day that the Opening Date is delayed, up to a maximum of ninety (90) days. You understand and acknowledge that such fee shall be in addition to our other rights and remedies hereunder or at law. If your Restaurant is not open and operating within this additional timeframe, we have the right, exercisable in our sole discretion, to terminate this Agreement without providing you with a refund or to permit you to continue paying the delayed opening fee described herein until your Restaurant opens.

2.6.2 Prior to opening the Restaurant and prior to renovating the Restaurant after its initial opening, you shall execute an ADA Certification in the form attached to this Agreement as Attachment L that certifies in writing to us that the Restaurant and any proposed renovations comply with the ADA.

ARTICLE 3

TERM AND RENEWAL

3.1 Term

Unless sooner terminated as provided in Article 17 hereof, the term of this Agreement shall continue from the date stated on the first page hereof for a period of ten (10) years.

3.2 Renewal

Subject to the provisions of this Section, you shall have an option (exercisable only by written notice delivered to us less than nine (9) months, but more than six (6) months, prior to the end of the Initial Term of this Agreement) to renew the franchise hereunder one (1) additional period of ten (10) years, if the following conditions are met:

3.2.1 you have been, throughout the Initial Term of this Agreement, in substantial compliance, and at the expiration of such Initial Term are in full compliance, with this Agreement, the lease and all other agreements between you and us or companies associated or affiliated with us;

3.2.2 you enter into our then-current Franchise Agreement and all other ancillary agreements, instruments and documents then customarily used by us in the granting of franchises (which then-current Franchise Agreement may materially differ from this Agreement, including a higher rate of fees, different methods of calculating fees due, and different payment methods, which shall be the same as those set out in the franchise agreements being executed at the time of renewal);

3.2.3 you are able to maintain possession of the premises for the Franchised Business (or at relocated premises pursuant to Section 1.3 hereof) pursuant to a lease reasonably acceptable to us;

3.2.4 you refurbish, upgrade and/or renovate your Restaurant as we require in order that your Restaurant will meet our then-current standards and image for The Halal Guys Restaurants;

3.2.5 the landlord of the Premises consents to a renewal or extension of the lease;

3.2.6 at the time the renewal option is exercised and at the time such renewal commences, all monetary obligations to us and any affiliate of ours must be current and must have been current at all times during the preceding twelve (12) months;

3.2.7 you execute a general release running in favor of us, our affiliates and our respective officers, directors and shareholders releasing all claims against us, our officers, directors and shareholders; and

3.2.8 you pay to us a renewal fee equal to Five Thousand Dollars (\$5,000).

3.3 Refusal to Renew Franchise Agreement

We can refuse to renew your franchise if your lease, sublease or other document by which you have the right to occupy the Restaurant Premises is not extended before your renewal term is to take effect to cover the period of the renewal or if you do not have a written commitment from your landlord to renew the lease or sublease for a period at least equal to the renewal term. We may also refuse to renew your franchise under other circumstances, including, but not limited to, your failure to substantially comply with the terms of this Agreement, your failure to pay amounts owed to us when due, or your failure to cure of any defaults incurred during the initial term of this Agreement, if applicable.

3.4 Renewal Under Law

Even though we decline the renewal of your franchise, it is possible that we can be required to renew it under a law, rule, regulation, statute, ordinance, or legal order that is applicable at the time. If that happens, to the extent it is allowed by the concerned law, rule, regulation, statute, ordinance or order, your renewal term will be subject to the conditions of the Franchise Agreement we are using for new franchisees at the time the renewal period begins. If we are not then offering new franchises, your renewal period will be subject to the terms in the Franchise Agreement that we indicate. If for any reason that is not allowed, the renewal term will be governed by the terms of this Agreement.

3.5 Your Election Not to Renew

For the purposes hereof, you shall be deemed to have irrevocably elected not to renew the franchise hereunder (and the option to do so shall thereupon terminate) if you fail to execute and return to

us our then-standard Franchise Agreement and other ancillary documents required by us for a renewal franchise, together with payment of our renewal fee, within thirty (30) days after we have delivered them to you.

ARTICLE 4

FEES

4.1 Initial Franchise Fee

You shall pay to us an initial franchise fee of Forty Thousand Dollars (\$40,000) which shall be paid upon the execution of this Agreement, less any amount applied by us from a development fee heretofore paid to us by you pursuant to a multi-unit operator agreement, if applicable. The amount of the initial franchise fee when so paid shall be deemed fully earned in consideration of the administrative and other expenses incurred by us in granting the franchise hereunder and for our lost or deferred opportunity to grant such franchise to any other party, and shall not be refundable.

4.2 Royalty Fees

4.2.1 During the term of this Agreement, you shall pay to us, in partial consideration for the rights herein granted, a continuing weekly royalty fee ("Royalty Fee") equal to six percent (6%) of Gross Sales. Such Royalty Fee shall be due and payable each week based on the Gross Sales for the preceding week ending Sunday so that it is received by us by electronic funds transfer on or before Monday of each week, provided that such day is a business day. If the date on which such payments would otherwise be due is not a business day, then payment shall be due on the next business day.

4.2.2 Each such Royalty Fee shall be preceded by a royalty report itemizing the Gross Sales for the preceding week ending Sunday ("Royalty Report") and any other reports required hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, you shall provide us with such Gross Sales information by Monday of each week (or next business day if such day is not a business day) by modem or, if not reasonably available, by facsimile transmission or such other method of delivery as we may reasonably direct.

4.2.3 If any state imposes a sales or other tax on the Royalty Fees, then we have the right to collect this tax from you.

4.3 Worldwide Creative Marketing Fee

In addition to the Royalty Fee described in Section 4.2 above, you agree to pay to us a Worldwide Creative Marketing Fee in an amount equal to two percent (2%) of the Restaurant's Gross Sales ("Worldwide Creative Marketing Fee"). Such Worldwide Creative Marketing Fee shall be contributed to a Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund maintained by us, as described in Section 8.3 below. The Worldwide Creative Marketing Fee is payable to us at the same time and in the same manner as the Royalty Fee.

4.4 Payments to Us

By executing this Agreement, you agree that we shall have the right to withdraw funds from your designated bank account by electronic funds transfer ("EFT") in the amount of the Royalty Fee, Worldwide Creative Marketing Fee and any other payments due to us and/or our affiliates. If you do not report the Restaurant's Gross Sales, we may debit your account for one hundred twenty percent (120%) of the last Royalty Fee and Worldwide Creative Marketing Fee that we debited. If the Royalty Fee and Creative Marketing Fee we debit are less than the Royalty Fee and Worldwide Creative Marketing Fee you actually owe to us, once we have been able to determine the Restaurant's true and correct Gross

Sales, we will debit your account for the balance on a day we specify. If the Royalty Fee and Worldwide Creative Marketing Fee we debit are greater than the Royalty Fee and Worldwide Creative Marketing Fee you actually owe, we will credit the excess against the amount we otherwise would debit from your account during the following week. You shall, upon execution of this Agreement or at any time thereafter at our request, execute such documents or forms as we or your bank determine are necessary for us to process EFTs from your designated bank account for the payments due hereunder. If payments are not received when due, interest may be charged by us in accordance with Section 4.5 below. Upon written notice to you, you may be required to pay such fees directly to us in lieu of EFT, at our sole discretion.

You understand and acknowledge that we have the right, at our sole option upon notice to you, to change periodically the timing and terms for payment of Royalty Fees, Worldwide Creative Marketing Fees and other amounts payable to us under this Agreement.

4.5 Interest on Overdue Amounts

You shall not be entitled to withhold payments due us under this Agreement on grounds of alleged non-performance by us hereunder. Any payment or report not actually received by us on or before its due date shall be deemed overdue. Time is of the essence with respect to all payments to be made by you to us. All unpaid obligations under this Agreement shall bear interest from the date due until paid at the lesser of (i) eighteen percent (18%) per annum; or (ii) the maximum rate allowed by applicable law but not less than One Hundred Dollars (\$100) per occurrence. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, no provision of this Agreement shall require the payment or permit the collection of interest in excess of the maximum rate allowed by applicable law. If any excess of interest is provided for herein, or shall be adjudicated to be so provided in this Agreement, the provisions of this paragraph shall govern and prevail, and neither you nor your Controlling Principals shall be obligated to pay the excess amount of such interest. If for any reason interest in excess of the maximum rate allowed by applicable law shall be deemed charged, required or permitted, any such excess shall be applied as a payment and reduction of any other amounts which may be due and owing hereunder, and if no such amounts are due and owing hereunder then such excess shall be repaid to the party that paid such interest.

4.6 Definition of Gross Sales

“Gross Sales” shall mean the total selling price of all services and products and all income of every other kind and nature related to the Restaurant (including, without limitation, income related to catering and delivery activities, if we have authorized you to provide such services, and any sales or orders of food products or food preparation services provided from or related to the Restaurant), whether for cash or credit and regardless of collection in the case of credit. In the event of a cash shortage, the amount of Gross Sales shall be determined based on the records of the electronic cash register system and any cash shortage shall not be considered in the determination. Gross Sales expressly excludes taxes collected from your customers and paid to the appropriate taxing authority.

4.7 Training Expenses Fee

You agree to pay to us a fee of Five Thousand Dollars (\$5,000) to off-set the expenses incurred by our representative in providing you with five (5) days of pre-opening assistance and training prior to the opening of your Restaurant. This fee is payable in a lump sum and is not refundable.

4.8 Payment of Additional Fees

You shall pay such other fees or amounts described in this Agreement.

ARTICLE 5
OUR OBLIGATIONS

We agree to provide the services described below with regard to the Restaurant:

5.1 Site Selection Assistance

Our written site selection guidelines and such site selection assistance as we may deem advisable.

5.2 Location Assistance; On-Site Evaluation

If you request that we provide you with assistance in locating a suitable site for your Restaurant, or if you request that we conduct an on-site evaluation of your proposed site, you shall pay our then-current per diem fee for providing such assistance or performing such evaluation, as well as the reasonable expenses incurred by us (or our designee) in connection with such assistance, including, without limitation, the costs of travel, lodging and meals. For any on-site evaluation requested by you, we shall not be required to conduct such evaluation until we receive all required information and materials concerning such site prepared pursuant to Article 2.

5.3 Prototype Design Plans

On loan, one (1) set of prototypical architectural and design plans and specifications for a Restaurant. You shall independently, and at your expense, have such architectural and design plans and specifications adapted for construction of the Restaurant in accordance with Article 2.

5.4 Confidential Operations Manual

On loan, one (1) set of Confidential Operations Manuals and such other manuals and written materials as we shall have developed for use in the Franchised Business (as the same may be revised by us from time to time, the "Manuals"), as more fully described in Section 10.1. The Manuals may, in our discretion, be provided electronically or via an intranet website for all Restaurants in the System.

5.5 Visits and Evaluations

Visits to the Restaurant and evaluations of the products sold and services rendered therein from time to time as reasonably determined by us, as more fully described in Section 7.5.6.

5.6 Advertising and Promotional Materials

We shall have the right to review and approve or disapprove all advertising and promotional materials that you propose to use, pursuant to Article 8.

5.7 Management and Operations Advice

Advice and written materials concerning techniques of managing and operating the Restaurant from time to time developed by us, including new developments and improvements in Restaurant equipment, food products and the packaging and preparation thereof and menu items.

5.8 Products for Resale

From time to time and at our reasonable discretion, at a reasonable cost, make available for resale to your customers certain merchandise identifying the System, such as logoed merchandise and memorabilia, in sufficient amounts to meet customer demand. We may specify that you must purchase such merchandise from us, our affiliate, or another designated supplier.

5.9 Approved Suppliers

A list of approved suppliers as described in Section 7.4 from time to time as we deem appropriate.

5.10 Initial Training Program

An initial training program for you, your General Manager and two Managers, as well as other training programs in accordance with the provisions of Sections 6.4.1, 6.4.2 and 6.4.4.

5.11 Advertising Cooperatives

Establishment and administration of advertising cooperatives in accordance with Article 8.

ARTICLE 6

YOUR AGREEMENTS, REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND COVENANTS

6.1 Use Commercially Reasonable Efforts

Each of you and the Controlling Principals covenants and agrees that they shall make all commercially reasonable efforts to operate the Restaurant so as to achieve optimum sales.

6.2 Representations of Corporate Entity

If you are a corporation, limited liability company, or partnership, you and the Controlling Principals represent, warrant and covenant that:

6.2.1 You are duly organized and validly existing under the state law of your formation;

6.2.2 You are duly qualified and are authorized to do business in each jurisdiction in which your business activities or the nature of the properties owned by you require such qualification;

6.2.3 Your corporate charter, operating agreement, or written partnership agreement shall at all times provide that your activities are confined exclusively to the operation of the Restaurant, unless otherwise consented to in writing by us;

6.2.4 The execution of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby are within your corporate power, if you are a corporation, or if you are a limited liability company, permitted under your operating agreement, or if you are a partnership, permitted under your written partnership agreement and have been duly authorized by you;

6.2.5 If you are a corporation or a limited liability company, copies of your articles of incorporation, bylaws, operating agreement, other governing documents, any amendments thereto, resolutions of the Board of Directors authorizing entry into and performance of this Agreement, and any certificates, buy-sell agreements or other documents restricting the sale or transfer of stock of the corporation, and any other documents as may be reasonably required by us shall be furnished to us prior to the execution of this Agreement; or, if you are a partnership, copies of your written partnership agreement, other governing documents and any amendments thereto shall be furnished to us prior to the execution of this Agreement, including evidence of consent or approval of the entry into and performance of this Agreement by the requisite number or percentage of partners, if such approval or consent is required by your written partnership agreement;

6.2.6 If you are a corporation, partnership or other form of legal entity other than an individual, the ownership interests in you are accurately and completely described in Attachment C. Further, if you are a corporation, you shall maintain at all times a current list of all owners of record and all beneficial owners of any class of voting securities in you or, if you are a partnership or other form of legal entity, you shall maintain at all times a current list of all owners of an interest in the partnership or entity. You shall immediately provide a copy of the updated list of all owners to us upon the occurrence of any change of ownership and otherwise make your list of owners available to us upon reasonable written request;

6.2.7 If you are a corporation, you shall maintain stop-transfer instructions against the transfer on your records of any of equity securities and each stock certificate representing stock of the corporation shall have conspicuously endorsed upon it a statement in a form satisfactory to us that it is held subject to all restrictions imposed upon assignments by this Agreement; provided, however, that the requirements of this Section shall not apply to the transfer of equity securities of a publicly held corporation (as defined in Section 19.17). If you are a partnership or limited liability company, your written agreement shall provide that ownership of an interest in the entity is held subject to all restrictions imposed upon assignments by this Agreement;

6.2.8 You must have provided us with your most recent financial statements. Such financial statements present fairly your financial position, at the dates indicated therein and with respect to you, the results of your operations and your cash flow for the years then ended. You agree that you shall maintain at all times, during the term of this Agreement, sufficient working capital to fulfill your obligations under this Agreement. Each of the financial statements mentioned above shall be certified as true, complete and correct and shall have been prepared in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles applicable to the respective periods involved and, except as expressly described in the applicable notes, applied on a consistent basis. No material liabilities, adverse claims, commitments or obligations of any nature exist as of the date of this Agreement, whether accrued, unliquidated, absolute, contingent or otherwise, which are not reflected as liabilities on your financial statements.

6.2.9 If, after the execution of this Agreement, any person ceases to qualify as one of your Principals (defined in Section 19.17) or if any individual succeeds to or otherwise comes to occupy a position which would, upon designation by us, qualify him as one of your Principals, you shall notify us within ten (10) days after any such change and, upon designation of such person by us as one of your Principals or as a Controlling Principal, as the case may be, such person shall execute such documents and instruments (including, as applicable, this Agreement) as may be required by us to be executed by others in such positions;

6.2.10 Your Principals shall each execute and bind themselves to the confidentiality and non-competition covenants set forth in the Confidentiality and Non-Competition Agreement which forms Attachment D to this Agreement (see Sections 10.2.2 and 10.3.4). The Controlling Principals shall, jointly and severally, guarantee your performance of all of your obligations, covenants and agreements hereunder pursuant to the terms and conditions of the guaranty contained herein, and shall otherwise bind themselves to the terms of this Agreement as stated herein; and

6.2.11 You and the Controlling Principals acknowledge and agree that the representations, warranties and covenants set forth above in Sections 6.2.1 through 6.2.10 are continuing obligations of you and the Controlling Principals, as applicable, and that any failure to comply with such representations, warranties and covenants shall constitute a material event of default under this Agreement. You and the Controlling Principals will cooperate with us in any efforts made by us to verify compliance with such representations, warranties and covenants.

6.3 General Manager and Managers

You shall designate and retain at all times a minimum of one (1) general manager (“General Manager”) and two (2) managers (“Manager(s)”) to direct the operation and management of the Restaurant. The General Manager and Managers shall be responsible for the daily operation of the Restaurant and may be one of the Controlling Principals. The General Managers and Managers shall, during the entire period each General Manager serves as such, meet the following qualifications:

6.3.1 Each General Manager and Manager shall satisfy our educational and business experience criteria as set forth in the Manuals as defined herein or otherwise in writing by us;

6.3.2 Each General Manager and Manager shall devote full time and best efforts to the supervision and management of the Restaurant;

6.3.3 Each General Manager and Manager shall be an individual acceptable to us; and

6.3.4 Each General Manager and Manager shall satisfy the training requirements set forth in Section 6.4. If, during the term of this Agreement, a General Manager or Manager that is not able to continue to serve in such capacity or no longer qualifies to act as such in accordance with this Section, you shall promptly notify us and designate a replacement within sixty (60) days after that General Manager or Manager ceases to serve, such replacement being subject to the same qualifications listed above (including completing all training and obtaining all certifications required by us). You shall provide for interim management of the Restaurant until such replacement is so designated, such interim management to be conducted in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. Any failure to materially comply with the requirements of this Section 6.3 shall be deemed a material event of default under Section 17.1.3(o) hereof.

6.4 Training

You agree that it is necessary to the continued operation of the System and the Restaurant that your personnel receive such training as we may reasonably require, and accordingly agree as follows:

6.4.1 Not later than ten (10) days prior to the Opening Date, you, one (1) General Manager and two (2) Managers shall attend and complete, to our reasonable satisfaction, our initial training program, including classroom training and training in an operating Restaurant at such location(s) as may be designated by us. If you wish to send additional employees to our initial training program, whether before your Restaurant opens or while your Restaurant is operating, you shall pay to us our then-current training fee for each additional trainee.

We shall determine, in our reasonable discretion, whether each General Manager and Manager has satisfactorily completed initial training. If the initial training program is (a) not completed within the timeframe required by us, (b) not satisfactorily completed by the General Manager or Managers, or (c) if we in our reasonable business judgment, based upon the performance of the General Manager and Managers, determine that the training program cannot be satisfactorily completed by any such person, you shall designate a replacement to satisfactorily complete such training. Any General Manager or Manager subsequently designated by you shall also receive and complete such initial training. We reserve the right to charge a reasonable fee for any initial training provided by us to any initial General Manager, Managers or any other Restaurant personnel for any initial training provided to a replacement or successor General Manager or Manager. You shall be responsible for any and all expenses incurred by you, your General Manager, Managers and other Restaurant personnel in connection with any initial training program, including, without limitation, costs of travel, lodging, meals and wages.

6.4.2 The initial training program includes approximately four (4) weeks of training at our headquarters, at our affiliate's Restaurant located in New York City, New York, at your Restaurant, and/or at another location we designate.

6.4.3 We shall provide you with one (1) of our representatives for a period of up to five (5) days around your Opening Date. You agree to pay us the training expenses fee as described in Section 4.7 above. In addition, if you request additional days of opening assistance, you must pay our then-current per diem fee for our representative and reimburse our representative's expenses for each additional day. If this Agreement is for your second (2nd) or later Restaurant, we reserve the right to not provide opening assistance.

6.4.4 Upon your reasonable request or if we determine it is necessary, we shall, during the term hereof, subject to the availability of personnel, provide you with additional trained representatives who shall provide on-site training and assistance to your Restaurant personnel. For this additional training and assistance, you shall pay the per diem fee then being charged to franchisees under the System for the services of such trained representatives, plus their costs of travel, lodging, and meals.

6.4.5 We reserve the right to conduct additional or refresher training programs, seminars and other related activities regarding the operation of the Restaurant. Such training programs and seminars may be offered to you, the General Manager, Managers or other Restaurant personnel generally, and we may designate that such training programs and seminars are mandatory for you, your General Manager, Managers and other Restaurant personnel. We reserve the right to charge a per person fee, which shall not exceed One Thousand Dollars (\$1,000), for such training, and you must pay for your trainees' expenses, including travel, lodging, meals and applicable wages.

6.5 Franchisee Meetings

We reserve the right to hold meetings for all franchisees and other The Halal Guys Restaurant operators on a regional and/or national basis, which meetings shall not occur more frequently than annually. We shall not be required to hold such meetings until we believe it is prudent to do so. These meetings may be used to provide additional training, introduce new products or changes to the System, or for other reasons. We reserve the right to designate that attendance at any franchisee meeting is mandatory for you and/or your General Managers unless the absence is excused by us. We reserve the right to charge a per person fee, which shall not exceed One Thousand Dollars (\$1,000), for such meeting, and you shall pay for all of the expenses incurred by your attendees at the meeting, including travel, lodging, meals and wages.

6.6 Hiring Practices

You and the Controlling Principals understand that compliance by all franchisees and multi-unit operators operating under the System with our training, development and operational requirements is an essential and material element of the System and that we, our franchisees and multi-unit operators operating under the System consequently expend substantial time, effort and expense in training management personnel for the development and operation of their respective Restaurants. Accordingly, you and the Controlling Principals agree that if you or any Controlling Principal shall, during the term of this Agreement, designate as General Manager and/or Managers or employ in a managerial position any individual who is at the time or was within the preceding ninety (90) days employed in a managerial or supervisory position by us, including, but not limited to, individuals employed to work in Restaurants operated by us or by any other franchisee, then such former employer of such individual shall be entitled to be compensated for the reasonable costs and expenses, of whatever nature or kind, incurred by such employer in connection with the training of such employee. The parties hereto agree that such expenditures may be uncertain and difficult to ascertain and therefore agree that the compensation

specified herein reasonably represents such expenditures and is not a penalty. An amount equal to the compensation of such employee for the six (6) month period (or such shorter time, if applicable) immediately prior to the termination of his employment with such former employer shall be paid by you to the former employer prior to such individual assuming the position of General Manager, Manager or other managerial position unless otherwise agreed with the former employer. In seeking any individual to serve as General Manager or Manager or in such other managerial position, you and the Controlling Principals shall not discriminate in any manner whatsoever to whom the provisions of this Section apply, on the basis of the compensation required to be paid hereunder, if you or any Controlling Principal designate or employ such individual. The parties hereto expressly acknowledge and agree that no current or former employee of us, you, or of any other entity operating under the System shall be a third party beneficiary of this Agreement or any provision hereof. Notwithstanding the above, solely for purposes of bringing an action to collect payments due under this Section, such former employer shall be a third party beneficiary of this Section 6.6. We hereby expressly disclaim any representations and warranties regarding the performance of any employee or former employee of ours, or any franchisee or multi-unit operator under the System who is designated as your General Manager, Manager or employed by you or any of the Controlling Principals in any capacity, and we shall not be liable for any losses, of whatever nature or kind, incurred by you or any Controlling Principal in connection therewith.

6.7 Compliance with Laws

You shall comply with all requirements of federal, state and local laws, rules, regulations, and orders, including but not limited to obtaining the appropriate licenses and permits required by your local or state government.

You and your Principals agree to comply, and to assist us to the fullest extent possible in our efforts to comply, with Anti-Terrorism Laws (defined below). In connection with that compliance, you and your Principals certify, represent, and warrant that none of your property or interests is subject to being blocked under, and that you and your Principals otherwise are not in violation of, any of the Anti-Terrorism Laws. "Anti-Terrorism Laws" mean Executive Order 13224 issued by the President of the United States, the USA PATRIOT Act, and all other present and future federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, regulations, policies, lists, and other requirements of any governmental authority addressing or in any way relating to terrorist acts and acts of war. Any violation of the Anti-Terrorism Laws by you or your Principals, or any blocking of your or your Principals' assets under the Anti-Terrorism Laws, shall constitute good cause for immediate termination of this Agreement.

6.8 Compliance with All Other Obligations

You shall comply with all other requirements and perform such other obligations as provided hereunder.

ARTICLE 7

FRANCHISE OPERATIONS

7.1 Compliance with Standards

You understand the importance of maintaining uniformity among all of the Restaurants and the importance of complying with all of our standards and specifications relating to the operation of the Restaurant.

7.2 Maintenance of Restaurant

You shall maintain the Restaurant in a high degree of sanitation, repair and condition, and in connection therewith shall make such additions, alterations, repairs and replacements thereto (but not others without our prior written consent) as may be required for that purpose, including, without limitation, such periodic repainting or replacement of obsolete signs, furnishings, equipment (including, but not limited to, point of sale or computer hardware and software systems), and décor as we may reasonably direct in order to maintain system-wide integrity and uniformity. You shall also obtain, at your cost and expense, any new or additional equipment (including point of sale or computer hardware and software systems), fixtures, supplies and other products and materials which may be reasonably required by us for you to offer and sell new menu items from the Restaurant or to provide the Restaurant services by alternative means, such as through catering or delivery arrangements. Except as may be expressly provided in the Manuals, no material alterations or improvements or changes of any kind in design, equipment, signs, interior or exterior décor items, fixtures or furnishings shall be made in or about the Restaurant or its premises without our prior written approval, which shall not be unreasonably withheld.

In the event we notify you of any additions, alterations, repairs and replacements required to be made to your Restaurant or the Accepted Location and you fail to make such additions, alterations, repairs and replacements within the timeframe we require, we shall have the right, without liability for trespass or tort, to enter the Accepted Location and make the additions, alterations, repairs and replacements, and you agree to promptly reimburse us for our expenses in so acting.

7.3 Remodeling and Redecorating

To assure the continued success of the Restaurant, you shall, upon our request, remodel and/or redecorate the Restaurant premises, equipment (including point of sale or computer hardware and software systems), signs, interior and exterior décor items, fixtures, furnishings, supplies and other products and materials required for the operation of the Restaurant to our then-current system-wide standards and specifications. We agree that we shall not request such remodeling and/or redecorating more frequently than every five (5) years during the term of this Agreement, except that if the Restaurant franchise is transferred pursuant to Article 14, we may request that the transferee remodel and/or redecorate the Restaurant premises as described herein.

7.4 Approved Suppliers

You shall comply with all of our standards and specifications relating to the purchase of all food and beverage items, ingredients, supplies, materials, fixtures, furnishings, equipment (including point of sale and computer hardware and software systems) and other products used or offered for sale at the Restaurant. Except as provided in Sections 7.6 and 7.7 with respect to certain materials bearing the Marks and proprietary products, you shall obtain such items from suppliers (including manufacturers, distributors and other sources) who continue to demonstrate the ability to meet our then-current standards and specifications for food and beverage items, ingredients, supplies, materials, fixtures, furnishings, equipment and other items used or offered for sale at Restaurants and who possess adequate quality controls and capacity to supply your needs promptly and reliably; and who have been approved in writing by us prior to any purchases by you from any such supplier; and who have not thereafter been disapproved by us.

If you desire to purchase, lease or use any products or other items from an unapproved supplier, you shall submit to us a written request for such approval, or shall request the supplier itself to do so. We reserve the right to require you or the supplier to reimburse our costs related to evaluation and testing, but not more than Two Thousand Five Hundred Dollars (\$2,500). You shall not purchase or lease from any

supplier until and unless such supplier has been approved in writing by us. We shall have the right to require that our representatives be permitted to inspect the proposed supplier's facilities, and that samples from the supplier be delivered, either to us or to an independent laboratory designated by us, for testing. We reserve the right, at our option, to re-inspect from time to time the facilities and products of any such approved supplier and to revoke our approval upon the supplier's failure to continue to meet any of our then-current criteria. Nothing herein shall be construed to require us to approve any particular supplier.

7.5 Operation of Restaurant in Compliance with Our Standards

To ensure that the highest degree of quality and service is maintained, you shall operate the Restaurant in strict conformity with such of our methods, standards and specifications set forth in the Manuals and as may from time to time otherwise be prescribed in writing. In particular, you also agree:

7.5.1 To sell or offer for sale all menu items, products and services required by us and in the method, manner and style of distribution prescribed by us, including, but not limited to, dine-in and carry-out (and, with our prior written consent only, delivery and/or catering services), only as expressly authorized by us in writing in the Manuals or otherwise in writing. You understand and acknowledge that the rights granted to you herein do not include the right to sell any products at wholesale.

7.5.2 To sell and offer for sale only the menu items, products and services that have been expressly approved for sale in writing by us; to refrain from deviating from our standards and specifications without our prior written consent; and to discontinue selling and offering for sale any menu items, products or services which we may, in our sole discretion, disapprove in writing at any time.

7.5.3 To maintain in sufficient supply and to use and sell at all times only such food and beverage items, ingredients, products, materials, supplies and paper goods that conform to our standards and specifications; to prepare all menu items in accordance with our recipes and procedures for preparation contained in the Manuals or other written directives, including, but not limited to, the prescribed measurements of ingredients; and to refrain from deviating from our standards and specifications by the use or offer of non-conforming items or differing amounts of any items, without our prior written consent.

7.5.4 To permit us or our agents, during normal business hours, to remove a reasonable number of samples of food or non-food items from your inventory or from the Restaurant, without payment therefor, in amounts reasonably necessary for testing by us or an independent laboratory to determine whether such samples meet our then-current standards and specifications. In addition to any other remedies we may have under this Agreement, we may require you to bear the cost of such testing if the supplier of the item has not previously been approved by us or if the sample fails to conform with our reasonable specifications.

7.5.5 To purchase or lease and install, at your expense, all fixtures, furnishings, equipment (including point of sale and computer hardware and software systems), décor items, signs, delivery vehicles, and related items as we may reasonably direct from time to time in the Manuals or otherwise in writing; and to refrain from installing or permitting to be installed on or about the Restaurant premises, without our prior written consent, any fixtures, furnishings, equipment, delivery vehicles, décor items, signs, games, vending machines or other items not previously approved as meeting our standards and specifications. If any of the property described above is leased by you from a third party, such lease shall be approved by us, in writing, prior to execution. Our approval shall be conditioned upon such lease containing a provision which permits any interest of yours in the lease to be assigned to us upon the termination or expiration of this Agreement and which prohibits the lessor from imposing an assignment or related fee upon us in connection with such assignment.

7.5.6 To grant us and our agents the right to enter upon the Restaurant premises or delivery/catering vehicle during normal business hours for the purpose of conducting inspections; to cooperate with our representatives in such inspections by rendering such assistance as they may reasonably request; and, upon notice from us or our agents and without limiting our other rights under this Agreement, to take such steps as may be necessary to correct immediately any deficiencies detected during any such inspection. Should you, for any reason, fail to correct such deficiencies within a reasonable time as determined by us, we shall have the right and authority (without, however, any obligation to do so) to correct such deficiencies and charge you a reasonable fee for our expenses in so acting, payable by you immediately upon demand.

7.5.7 To maintain a competent, conscientious, trained staff and to take such steps as are necessary to ensure that your employees preserve good customer relations and comply with such dress code as we may reasonably prescribe from time to time.

7.5.8 To install and maintain equipment and a telecommunications line in accordance with our specifications to permit us to access and retrieve by telecommunication any information stored on a point of sale system (or other computer hardware and software) you are required to utilize at the Restaurant premises as specified in the Manuals, thereby permitting us to inspect and monitor electronically information concerning your Restaurant, Gross Sales and such other information as may be contained or stored in such equipment and software. You shall obtain and maintain high speed Internet access or other means of electronic communication, as specified by us from time to time. It shall be a material default under this Agreement if you fail to maintain such equipment, lines and communication methods in operation and accessible to us at all times throughout the term of this Agreement. We shall have access as provided herein at all times and in such manner as we shall from time to time specify.

7.5.9 To honor all credit, charge, courtesy or cash cards or other credit devices required or approved by us. You must obtain our written approval prior to honoring any previously unapproved credit, charge, courtesy or cash cards or other credit devices.

7.5.10 To sell or otherwise issue gift cards or certificates (together "Gift Cards") that have been prepared utilizing the standard form of Gift Card provided or designated by us, and only in the manner specified by us in the Manuals or otherwise in writing. You shall fully honor all Gift Cards that are in the form provided or approved by us regardless of whether a Gift Card was issued by you or another Restaurant. You shall sell, issue, and redeem (without any offset against any Royalty Fees) Gift Cards in accordance with procedures and policies specified by us in the Manuals or otherwise in writing, including those relating to procedures by which you shall request reimbursement for Gift Cards issued by other Restaurants and for making timely payment to us, other operators of Restaurants, or a third-party service provider for Gift Cards issued from the Restaurant that are honored by us or other Restaurant operators.

7.5.11 To maintain the condition and appearance of, and perform maintenance with respect to vehicle(s) used in connection with the provision of delivery and/or catering services in accordance with our standards, specifications and procedures, and consistent with the image of The Halal Guys Restaurants as first class, clean, sanitary, attractive and efficiently-operated foodservice businesses. You shall ensure that all catering and delivery drivers strictly comply with all applicable laws and maintain adequate motor vehicle liability insurance in the amounts that we periodically specify. You agree to wrap all vehicles used in connection with the Restaurant in the manner specified and approved by us.

7.6 Proprietary Products

We and our affiliates reserve the right to develop a line of proprietary products, including proprietary sauces, that are manufactured according to our specifications. Because of the importance of quality and uniformity of production and the significance of such products in the System, it is to the mutual benefit of the parties that we closely control the production and distribution of such products. Accordingly, you agree that if such products become a part of the System, you shall use only our secret recipes and proprietary products and shall purchase all of your requirements for such products solely from us, our affiliate or from a source designated by us. You further agree to purchase from us, our affiliate or our designated supplier for resale to your customers certain merchandise identifying the System as we shall require, such as logoed merchandise, memorabilia and promotional products, in amounts sufficient to satisfy your customer demand.

7.7 Advertising and Promotional Materials

You shall require all advertising and promotional materials, signs, decorations, paper goods (including menus and all forms and stationery used in the Franchised Business), and other items which may be designated by us to bear the Marks in the form, color, location and manner prescribed by us, including, without limitation, notations about the ownership of the Marks.

7.8 Complaints

You shall process and handle all consumer complaints connected with or relating to the Restaurant, and shall promptly notify us by telephone and in writing of all of the following complaints: (i) food related illnesses, (ii) environmental, safety or health violations, (iii) claims exceeding Five Hundred Dollars (\$500.00), and (iv) any other material claims against or losses suffered by you. You shall maintain for our inspection any governmental or trade association inspection reports affecting the Restaurant or equipment located in the Restaurant during the term of this Agreement and for thirty (30) days after the expiration or earlier termination hereof.

7.9 Power of Attorney for Telephone Listings, etc.

Upon the execution of this Agreement or at anytime thereafter, you shall, at our option, execute such forms and documents as we deem necessary, including, but not limited to, the forms of agreement attached to this Agreement as Attachment F, to appoint us as your true and lawful attorney-in-fact with full power and authority for the sole purpose of assigning to us only upon the termination or expiration of this Agreement, as required under Section 18.15: (i) all rights to the telephone numbers of the Restaurant and any related and other business listings; and (ii) Internet listings, domain names, Internet Accounts, advertising on the Internet or World Wide Web, websites, listings with search engines, e-mail addresses or any other similar listing or usages related to the Franchised Business. You agree that you have no authority to and shall not establish any website or listing on the Internet or World Wide Web without our express written consent, which consent may be denied without reason.

7.10 Power of Attorney for Taxes

Upon execution of this Agreement or at any time thereafter, you shall, at our option, execute such forms and documents as we deem necessary to appoint us as your true and lawful attorney-in-fact with full power and authority for the sole purpose of obtaining any and all returns and reports filed by you with any state or federal taxing authority relating to the Franchised Business.

7.11 Unapproved Products and Services

In the event you sell any food, beverage, products, novelty items, clothing, souvenirs or perform any services that we have not prescribed, approved or authorized, you shall, immediately upon notice

from us: (i) cease and desist offering or providing the unauthorized or unapproved food, beverage, product, premium, novelty item, clothing, souvenir or from performing such services and (ii) pay to us, on demand, a prohibited product or service fine equal to Two Hundred Fifty Dollars (\$250) per day for each day such unauthorized or unapproved food, beverage, product, premium, novelty item, clothing, souvenir or service is offered or provided by you after written notice from us. The prohibited product or service fine shall be in addition to all other remedies available to us under this Agreement or at law.

7.12 Customer Surveys; Mystery Shopper

You shall participate in all customer surveys and satisfaction audits, which may require that you provide discounted or complimentary products and/or participate in a mystery shopper program, provided that such discounted or complimentary sales shall not be included in the Gross Sales of the Restaurant. Additionally, you shall participate in any complaint resolution and other programs as we may reasonably establish for the System, which programs may include, without limitation, providing discounts or refunds to customers.

7.13 Pricing

With respect to the offer and sale of all menu and beverage items, we may from time to time offer guidance with respect to the selling price for such goods, products and services or we may determine the minimum and/or maximum selling prices for such menu and beverage items, to the extent permitted by applicable law, and you shall be bound to adhere to any such recommended or required pricing. If you elect to sell any or all of your products or merchandise at any price recommended or required by us, you acknowledge that we have made no guarantee or warranty that offering such products or merchandise at the recommended or required price will enhance your sales or profits.

ARTICLE 8

ADVERTISING AND RELATED FEES

Recognizing the value of advertising and the importance of the standardization of advertising programs to the furtherance of the goodwill and public image of the System, the parties agree as follows:

8.1 Participation in Advertising

We may from time to time develop and create advertising and sales promotion programs designed to promote and enhance the collective success of all Restaurants operating under the System. You shall participate in all such advertising and sales promotion programs in accordance with the terms and conditions established by us for each program. In all aspects of these programs, including, without limitation, the type, quantity, timing, placement and choice of media, market areas and advertising agencies, the standards and specifications established by us shall be final and binding upon you. You shall bear all costs related to any promotional programs we require, including without limitation labor, marketing materials, furniture, equipment and/or food costs.

8.2 Local Advertising

In addition to the ongoing advertising contributions set forth herein, and subject to any allocation of your expenditures for local advertising to the Cooperative as described in Section 8.4, you shall spend, throughout the term of this Agreement, a minimum of one percent (1%) of Gross Sales each month on advertising for the Restaurant in your Designated Territory ("Local Advertising"). You shall submit to us a monthly update to your marketing plan before the end of every month including an expenditure report, verification copies of all advertising and any other information that we require. You shall also provide to

us for our review and approval, not later than December 1st of each year, a proposed advertising budget and plan for the next calendar year.

8.3 Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund

We administer a Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund for the purpose of advertising the System on a regional or national basis (the “Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund”). You agree to contribute to the Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund as described in Section 4.3 above. You agree that the Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund shall be maintained and administered by us or our designee as follows:

8.3.1 We shall direct all advertising programs and shall have sole discretion to approve or disapprove the creative concepts, materials and media used in such programs and the placement and allocation thereof. You agree and acknowledge that the Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund is intended to maximize general public recognition and acceptance of the Marks and enhance the collective success of all Restaurants operating under the System. We may use monies from the Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund to subsidize the costs of refresher training programs, to conduct mystery shopper programs to ensure 4 Walls Marketing and/or to offset the cost of an annual meeting of our franchisees. We shall, with respect to Restaurants operated by us, contribute to the Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund generally on the same basis as you. In administering the Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund, we and our designees undertake no obligation to make expenditures for you which are equivalent or proportionate to your contribution or to ensure that any particular franchisee benefits directly or *pro rata* from the placement of advertising. We shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund for our reasonable expenses in managing the Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund; provided, however, that our reimbursements will not exceed twenty-five percent (25%) of the Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund.

8.3.2 You agree that the Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund may be used to satisfy any and all costs of maintaining, administering, directing and preparing advertising (including, without limitation, the cost of preparing and conducting digital, television, radio, magazine and newspaper advertising campaigns; direct mail and outdoor billboard advertising; internet marketing; public relations activities; employing advertising agencies to assist therein; employing mystery shopper services; social media initiatives; and costs of our personnel and other departmental costs for advertising that is internally administered or prepared by us). All sums paid by you to the Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund shall be maintained in a separate account from our general funds and may be used to defray our expenses, if any, as we may incur in activities reasonably related to the administration or direction of the Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund and advertising programs for franchisees and the System, as described above. The Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund and its earnings shall not otherwise inure to our benefit. The Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund is operated solely as a conduit for collecting and expending the Worldwide Creative Marketing Fees as outlined above.

8.3.3 A statement of the operations of the Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund shall be prepared annually by us and shall be made available to you upon request. This statement of operations may be unaudited.

8.3.4 Any monies remaining in the Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund at the end of any year will carry over to the next year. Although the Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund is intended to be of perpetual duration, we may terminate Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund. The Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund shall not be terminated, however, until all monies in the Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund have been expended for advertising or promotional purposes or returned to contributing

Franchised Businesses or those operated by us, without interest, on the basis of their respective contributions.

8.3.5 If we elect to terminate the Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund, we may, in our sole discretion, reinstate the Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund at any time. If we so choose to reinstate the Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund, said reinstated Worldwide Creative Marketing Fund shall be operated as described herein.

8.4 Cooperative Funds

We may, in our discretion, create a regional advertising cooperative (“Cooperative”) in any area, or we may approve the creation of such a Cooperative by franchisees in the System, and establish the rules and regulations therefor. Immediately upon our request, you must become a member of the Cooperative for the area in which some or all of your Designated Territory is located. In no event may the Restaurant be required to be a member of more than one Cooperative. The Cooperative must be governed in the manner we prescribe. The Cooperative may require each of its members to make contributions thereto in an amount up to one-half of one percent (0.5%) of the Restaurant’s Gross Sales. You shall contribute such amounts at the times and in the manner as determined by the Cooperative members. Any funds contributed to a Cooperative will be credited against your obligation to pay for Local Advertising as set forth in Section 8.2 above; provided, however, that if your contributions to a Cooperative are less than your Local Advertising requirement, you shall nevertheless spend the difference locally. The following provisions apply to each Cooperative:

8.4.1 the Cooperative must be organized and governed in a form and manner, and commence operation on a date, that we approve in advance in writing;

8.4.2 the Cooperative must be organized for the exclusive purpose of administering advertising programs and developing, subject to our approval, standardized promotional materials for the members’ use in Local Advertising within the Cooperative’s area;

8.4.3 the Cooperative may adopt its own rules and procedures, but such rules or procedures must be approved by us and must not restrict or expand your rights or obligations under this Agreement;

8.4.4 except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, and subject to our approval, any lawful action of the Cooperative (including, without limitation, imposing assessments for Local Advertising) at a meeting attended by members possessing more than fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power in the Cooperative is binding upon you if approved by members possessing more than fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power possessed by members in attendance, with each Restaurant having one (1) vote, but no franchisee (or commonly controlled group of franchisees) may have more than twenty-five percent (25%) of the vote in the Cooperative regardless of the number of Restaurants owned;

8.4.5 without our prior written approval, the Cooperative may not use, nor furnish to its members, any advertising or promotional plans or materials; all such plans and materials must be submitted to us in accordance with the procedure set forth in Section 8.5;

8.4.6 the Cooperative may require its members to periodically contribute to it in such amounts as it determines;

8.4.7 no later than the fifteenth (15th) day of each month, each member/franchisee must submit its contribution under Section 8.4.6 for the preceding calendar month to the Cooperative, together with such other statements or reports as we or the Cooperative may require, with our prior written approval; and

8.4.8 if an impasse occurs because of a Cooperative members' inability or failure, within forty-five (45) days, to resolve any issue affecting the Cooperative's establishment or effective functioning, upon request of any Cooperative member, that issue must be submitted to us for consideration, and our resolution of such issue is final and binding on all Cooperative members.

8.5 Conduct of Advertising; Our Approval

All advertising and promotion by you in any medium shall be conducted in a professional manner and shall conform to our standards and requirements as set forth in the Manuals or otherwise. You shall obtain our approval of all advertising and promotional plans and materials prior to use if such plans and materials have not been prepared by us or previously approved by us during the twelve (12) months prior to their proposed use. You shall submit such unapproved plans and materials to us, and we shall have fifteen (15) days to notify you of our approval or disapproval of such materials. If we do not provide our specific approval of the proposed materials within this fifteen (15) day period, the proposed materials are deemed to be not approved. Any plans and materials that you submit to us for our review will become our property and there will be no restriction on our use or dissemination of such materials.

We reserve the right to require you to include certain language on all advertising to be used locally by you or to be used by a Cooperative, including, but not limited to, "Franchises Available" and reference to our telephone number and/or website.

8.6 Websites and Social Media

We alone may establish, maintain, modify or discontinue all internet, worldwide web and electronic commerce activities pertaining to the System. We may establish one or more websites accessible through one or more uniform resource locators ("URLs") and, if we do, we may design and provide for the benefit of your Restaurant a "click through" subpage at our website for the promotion of your Restaurant. If we establish one or more websites or other modes of electronic commerce and if we provide a "click through" subpage at the website(s) for the promotion of your Restaurant, you must routinely provide us with updated copy, photographs and news stories about your Restaurant suitable for posting on your "click through" subpage. We reserve the right to specify the content, frequency and procedure you must follow for updating your "click through" subpage.

Any websites or other modes of electric commerce that we establish or maintain may – in addition to advertising and promoting the products, programs or services available at The Halal Guys Restaurants – also be devoted in part to offering The Halal Guys Restaurant franchises for sale and be used by us to exploit the electronic commerce rights which we alone reserve.

In addition to these activities, we may also establish an intranet through which downloads of operations and marketing materials, exchanges of franchisee e-mail, System discussion forums and System-wide communications (among other activities) can be done. You may not maintain your own website; otherwise maintain a presence or advertise on the internet or any other mode of electronic commerce in connection with your Restaurant; establish a link to any website we establish at or from any other website or page; or at any time establish any other website, electronic commerce presence or URL which in whole or in part incorporates "The Halal Guys" name or any name confusingly similar to the Proprietary Marks.

You are not permitted to promote your Restaurant or use any of the Proprietary Marks in any manner on any social or networking websites, such as Facebook, LinkedIn or Twitter, without our prior written consent. You must comply with our System standards regarding the use of social media in your Restaurant's operation, including prohibitions on your and the Restaurant's employees posting or blogging comments about the Restaurant or the System, other than on a website established or authorized by us ("social media" includes personal blogs, common social networks like Facebook Instagram, FourSquare and MySpace, professional networks like LinkedIn, live-blogging tools like Twitter, virtual worlds, file, audio and video-sharing sites, and other similar social networking or media sites or tools). We will provide access to branded social media pages/handles/assets, and you must update these regularly. We reserve the right to conduct collective/national campaigns via local social media on your behalf.

We alone will be, and at all times will remain, the sole owner of the copyrights to all material which appears on any website we establish and maintain, including any and all material you may furnish to us for your "click through" subpage.

8.7 Advisory Council

We reserve the right to establish an advisory council to work with us to improve various aspects of our System, including advertising, merchandising, food products, and other items. If we choose to establish an advisory council, its members will include franchisee representatives and our representatives. The franchisee representatives may be chosen by us or elected by other franchisees in the System. If established, the advisory council will act in an advisory capacity only and will not have decision making authority. We have the right to form, change, merge or dissolve any advisory council at any time. You understand and agree that if you participate in an advisory council, you shall pay any expenses you incur related to such participation, such as travel and living expenses to attend meetings.

8.8 Grand Opening Advertising

You agree to expend Fifteen Thousand Dollars (\$15,000) on a grand opening advertising campaign to promote the opening of your Restaurant. You shall submit to us your grand opening advertising plan and budget not later than thirty (30) days before the Opening Date for our approval. Your grand opening advertising campaign must be conducted in the sixty (60) day period comprising thirty (30) days before and thirty (30) days after the opening of your Restaurant and may include food and merchandise give-aways. If we do not receive your grand opening advertising plan when required, we also have the option of creating a grand opening advertising plan for you that you must then conduct.

ARTICLE 9

MARKS

9.1 Use of Marks

We grant you the right to use the Marks during the term of this Agreement in accordance with the System and related standards and specifications.

9.2 Ownership of Marks; Limited License

You expressly understand and acknowledge that:

9.2.1 We are the owner or the licensee of the owner of all right, title and interest in and to the Marks and the goodwill associated with and symbolized by them. All references herein to our

right, title and interest in and to the Marks shall be deemed to include the owner's right, title and interest in and to the Marks.

9.2.2 Neither you nor any Controlling Principal shall take any action that would prejudice or interfere with the validity of our rights with respect to the Marks. Nothing in this Agreement shall give the you any right, title, or interest in or to any of the Marks or any service marks, trademarks, trade names, trade dress, logos, copyrights or proprietary materials, except the right to use the Marks and the System in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement for the operation of the Restaurant and only at or from its accepted location or in approved advertising related to the Restaurant.

9.2.3 You understand and agree that the limited license to use the Marks granted hereby applies only to such Marks as are designated by us, and which are not subsequently designated by us as being withdrawn from use, together with those which may hereafter be designated by us in writing. You expressly understand and agree that you are bound not to represent in any manner that you have acquired any ownership or equitable rights in any of the Marks by virtue of the limited license granted hereunder, or by virtue of your use of any of the Marks.

9.2.4 You understand and agree that any and all goodwill arising from your use of the Marks and the System shall inure solely and exclusively to our benefit, and upon expiration or termination of this Agreement and the license herein granted, no monetary amount shall be assigned as attributable to any goodwill associated with your use of the Marks.

9.2.5 You shall not contest the validity of or our interest in the Marks or assist others to contest the validity of or our interest in the Marks.

9.2.6 You acknowledge that any unauthorized use of the Marks shall constitute an infringement of our rights in the Marks and a material event of default hereunder. You agree that you shall provide us with all assignments, affidavits, documents, information and assistance we reasonably request to fully vest in us all such rights, title and interest in and to the Marks, including all such items as are reasonably requested by us to register, maintain and enforce such rights in the Marks.

9.2.7 If it becomes advisable at any time, in our discretion, to modify or discontinue use of any Mark and/or to adopt or use one or more additional or substitute proprietary marks, then you shall be obligated to comply with any such instruction by us. We shall not have any obligation in such event to reimburse you for your documented expenses of compliance. You waive any claim arising from or relating to any Mark change, modification or substitution. We will not be liable to you for any expenses, losses or damages sustained by you as a result of any Mark addition, modification, substitution or discontinuation. You covenant not to commence or join in any litigation or other proceeding against us for any of these expenses, losses or damages.

9.3 Limitation on Use of Marks

With respect to your licensed use of the Marks pursuant to this Agreement, you further agree that:

9.3.1 Unless otherwise authorized or required by us, you shall operate and advertise the Restaurant only under the name "The Halal Guys" without prefix or suffix. You shall not use the Marks as part of your corporate or other legal name, and shall obtain our approval of such corporate or other legal name prior to filing it with the applicable state authority.

9.3.2 During the term of this Agreement and any renewal hereof, you shall identify yourself as the independent owner of the Restaurant in conjunction with any use of the Marks, including,

but not limited to, uses on invoices, order forms, receipts and contracts, as well as the display of a notice in such content and form and at such conspicuous locations on the premises of the Restaurant or any delivery vehicle as we may designate in writing.

9.3.3 You shall not use the Marks to incur any obligation or indebtedness on our behalf;

9.3.4 You shall comply with our instructions in filing and maintaining the requisite trade name or fictitious name registrations, and shall execute any documents deemed necessary by us or our counsel to obtain protection of the Marks or to maintain their continued validity and enforceability.

9.4 Notification of Infringement or Claim

You shall notify us immediately by telephone and thereafter in writing of any apparent infringement of or challenge to your use of any Mark, of any claim by any person of any rights in any Mark, and you and the Controlling Principals shall not communicate with any person other than us, our counsel and your counsel in connection with any such infringement, challenge or claim. We shall have complete discretion to take such action as we deem appropriate in connection with the foregoing, and the right to control exclusively, any settlement, litigation or Patent and Trademark Office or other proceeding arising out of any such alleged infringement, challenge or claim or otherwise relating to any Mark. You agree to execute any and all instruments and documents, render such assistance, and do such acts or things as may, in our opinion, reasonably be necessary or advisable to protect and maintain our interests in any litigation or other proceeding or to otherwise protect and maintain the interests of us or any other interested party in the Marks. We will indemnify you and hold you harmless from and against any and all claims, liabilities, costs, damages and reasonable expenses for which you are held liable in any proceeding arising out of your use of any of the Marks (including settlement amounts), provided that the conduct of you and the Controlling Principals with respect to such proceeding and use of the Marks is in full compliance with the terms of this Agreement.

9.5 Retention of Rights by Us

The right and license of the Marks granted hereunder to you is non-exclusive and we thus have and retain the following rights, among others, subject only to the limitations of Article 1:

9.5.1 To grant other licenses for use of the Marks, in addition to those licenses already granted to existing franchisees;

9.5.2 To develop and establish other systems using the Marks or other names or marks and to grant licenses thereto without providing any rights to you; and

9.5.3 To engage, directly or indirectly, through our employees, representatives, licensees, assigns, agents and others, at wholesale, retail or otherwise, in (a) the production, distribution, license and sale of products and services, and (b) the use in connection with such production, distribution and sale, of the Marks and any and all trademarks, trade names, service marks, logos, insignia, slogans, emblems, symbols, designs and other identifying characteristics as may be developed or used from time to time by us.

ARTICLE 10

CONFIDENTIALITY AND NON-COMPETITION COVENANTS

10.1 Confidential Operations Manuals

10.1.1 To protect our reputation and goodwill and to maintain high standards of operation under the Marks, you shall conduct your business in accordance with the Manuals, other written directives which we may reasonably issue to you from time to time whether or not such directives are included in the Manuals, and any other manuals and materials created or approved for use in the operation of the Franchised Business.

10.1.2 You and the Controlling Principals shall at all times treat the Manuals, any of our written directives, and any other manuals and materials, and the information contained therein as confidential and shall maintain such information as trade secret and confidential in accordance with this Article 10. You and the Controlling Principals shall divulge and make such materials available only to such of your employees as must have access to it in order to operate the Restaurant. You and the Controlling Principals shall not at any time copy, duplicate, record or otherwise reproduce these materials, in whole or in part, or otherwise make the same available to any person other than those authorized above.

10.1.3 The Manuals, written directives, other manuals and materials and any other confidential communications provided or approved by us shall at all times remain our sole property, shall at all times be kept in a secure place on the Restaurant premises, and shall be returned to us immediately upon request or upon termination or expiration of this Agreement.

10.1.4 The Manuals, any written directives, and any other manuals and materials issued by us and any modifications to such materials shall supplement and be deemed part of this Agreement.

10.1.5 We may from time to time revise the contents of the Manuals and the contents of any other manuals and materials created or approved for use in the operation of the Franchised Business. You shall remove and return to us all pages of the Manual that have been replaced or updated by us, if we provide the Manual to you in hard copy format. You expressly agree to comply with each new or changed standard.

10.1.6 You shall at all times ensure that the Manuals are kept current and up to date. In the event of any dispute as to the contents of the Manuals, the terms of the master copy of the Manuals maintained by us at our headquarters shall control.

10.2 Confidential Information

10.2.1 Neither you nor any Controlling Principal shall, during the term of this Agreement or thereafter, communicate, divulge or use for the benefit of any other person, persons, partnership, association or corporation and, following the expiration or termination of this Agreement, they shall not use for their own benefit any confidential information, knowledge or know-how concerning the methods of operation of the Franchised Business which may be communicated to them or of which they may be apprised in connection with the operation of the Restaurant under the terms of this Agreement. You and the Controlling Principals shall divulge such confidential information only to such of your employees as must have access to it in order to operate the Restaurant. Any and all information, knowledge, know-how, techniques and any materials used in or related to the System which we provide to you in connection with this Agreement shall be deemed confidential for purposes of this Agreement. Neither you nor the Controlling Principals shall at any time, without our prior written consent, copy,

duplicate, record or otherwise reproduce such materials or information, in whole or in part, nor otherwise make the same available to any unauthorized person. The covenants in this Section shall survive the expiration, termination or transfer of this Agreement or any interest herein and shall be perpetually binding upon you and each of the Controlling Principals.

10.2.2 You shall require and obtain the execution of covenants similar to those set forth in Section 10.2.1 from your General Manager, Managers and all other of your personnel who have received or will have access to confidential information. Such covenants shall be substantially in the form set forth in Attachment D. All of your Principals not required to sign this Agreement as a Controlling Principal also must execute such covenants.

10.2.3 If you, the Controlling Principals, the General Manager, Managers or any of your employees develop any new concept, process, product, recipe, or improvement in the operation or promotion of the Restaurant, you are required to promptly notify us and provide us with all necessary related information, without compensation. You and the Controlling Principals acknowledge that any such concept, process product, recipe, or improvement will become our property, and we may use or disclose such information to other franchisees as we determine to be appropriate.

10.3 Non-Competition

10.3.1 You and the Controlling Principals specifically acknowledge that, pursuant to this Agreement, you and the Controlling Principals will receive valuable training, trade secrets and confidential information, including, without limitation, information regarding the operational, sales, promotional and marketing methods and techniques of us and the System which are beyond the present skills and experience of you and the Controlling Principals and your managers and employees. You and the Controlling Principals acknowledge that such specialized training, trade secrets and confidential information provide a competitive advantage and will be valuable to them in the development and operation of the Restaurant, and that gaining access to such specialized training, trade secrets and confidential information is, therefore, a primary reason why they are entering into this Agreement. In consideration for such specialized training, trade secrets and confidential information (including, without limitation, information regarding the operational, sales, promotional and marketing methods and techniques of us and the System which are beyond the present skills and experience of you and the Controlling Principals and your managers and employees), you and the Controlling Principals covenant that with respect to you, during the term of this Agreement (or with respect to each of the Controlling Principals, during the term of this Agreement for so long as such individual or entity satisfies the definition of "Controlling Principals" as described in Section 19.17 of this Agreement), except as otherwise approved in writing by us, which approval may be withheld or denied in our sole and absolute discretion, neither you nor any of the Controlling Principals shall, either directly or indirectly, for themselves or through, on behalf of or in conjunction with any person(s), partnership or corporation:

(a) Divert, or attempt to divert, any business or customer of the Franchised Business to any competitor, by direct or indirect inducement or otherwise, or do or perform, directly or indirectly, any other act injurious or prejudicial to the goodwill associated with the Marks and the System.

(b) Own, maintain, operate, engage in, or have any financial or beneficial interest in (including any interest in corporations, partnerships, trusts, unincorporated associations or joint ventures), advise, assist or make loans to, any business located within the United States, its territories, states or commonwealths, or any other country, province, state or geographic area in which we have used, sought registration of or registered the same or similar Marks or operates or licenses others to operate a business under the same or similar Marks, which business is of a character and concept similar to the

Restaurant, including a food service business which offers and sells the same or substantially similar food products (a “Competitive Business”).

10.3.2 With respect to you, and for a continuous uninterrupted period commencing upon the expiration, termination of, or transfer of all of your interest in, this Agreement (or, with respect to each of the Controlling Principals, commencing upon the earlier of: (i) the expiration, termination of, or transfer of all of your interest in, this Agreement or (ii) the time such individual or entity ceases to satisfy the definition of “Controlling Principals” as described in Section 19.17 of this Agreement) and continuing for two (2) years thereafter, except as otherwise approved in our sole and absolute discretion, neither you, nor any of the Controlling Principals shall, directly or indirectly, for themselves, or through, on behalf of or in conjunction with any person, persons, partnership, or corporation:

(a) Divert, or attempt to divert, any business or customer of the Franchised Business hereunder to any competitor, by direct or indirect inducement or otherwise, or do or perform, directly or indirectly, any other act injurious or prejudicial to the goodwill associated with the Marks and the System.

(b) Employ, or seek to employ, any person who is at that time or was within the preceding ninety (90) days employed by us, or by any other franchisee or multi-unit operator of ours, or otherwise directly or indirectly induce such person to leave that person’s employment, except as may be permitted under any existing multi-unit operator agreement or franchise agreement between us and you.

(c) Own, maintain, operate, engage in, or have any financial or beneficial interest in (including any interest in corporations, partnerships, trusts, unincorporated associations or joint ventures), advise, assist or make loans to any Competitive Business, which business is, or is intended to be, located within a twenty (20) mile radius of the location of any Restaurant in the System.

10.3.3 The parties acknowledge and agree that each of the covenants contained herein are reasonable limitations as to time, geographical area, and scope of activity to be restrained and do not impose a greater restraint than is necessary to protect our goodwill or other business interests. The parties agree that each of the covenants herein shall be construed as independent of any other covenant or provision of this Agreement. If all or any portion of a covenant in this Section is held unreasonable or unenforceable by a court or agency having valid jurisdiction in an unappealed final decision to which we are a party, you and the Controlling Principals expressly agree to be bound by any lesser covenant subsumed within the terms of such covenant that imposes the maximum duty permitted by law, as if the resulting covenant were separately stated in and made a part of this Section.

(a) You and the Controlling Principals understand and acknowledge that we shall have the right, in our sole and absolute discretion, to reduce the scope of any covenant set forth in this Section 10.3, or any portion thereof, without their consent, effective immediately upon notice to you; and you and the Controlling Principals agree that they shall comply forthwith with any covenant as so modified, which shall be fully enforceable notwithstanding the provisions of Section 19.2 hereof.

(b) You and the Controlling Principals expressly agree that the existence of any claims they may have against us, whether or not arising from this Agreement, shall not constitute a defense to our enforcement of the covenants in this Section.

(c) Sections 10.3.1(b) and 10.3.2(c) shall not apply to ownership of less than a five percent (5%) beneficial interest in the outstanding equity securities of any publicly held corporation.

10.3.4 You shall require and obtain execution of covenants similar to those set forth in this Section 10.3 (including covenants applicable upon the termination of a person's employment with you) from your General Manager, Managers and all other of your personnel who have received or will have access to training from us. Such covenants shall be substantially in the form set forth in Attachment D. All of your Principals not required to sign this Agreement as a Controlling Principal also must execute such covenants. Notwithstanding the foregoing, we reserve the right, in our sole discretion, to decrease the period of time or geographic scope of the non-competition covenant set forth in Attachment D or eliminate such non-competition covenant altogether for any party that is required to execute such agreement under this Section 10.3.4.

10.4 Failure to Comply

You and the Controlling Principals acknowledge that any failure to comply with the requirements of this Section shall constitute a material event of default under Article 17 hereof. You and the Controlling Principals acknowledge that a violation of the terms of this Section would result in irreparable injury to us for which no adequate remedy at law may be available, and you and the Controlling Principals accordingly consent to the issuance of an injunction prohibiting any conduct by you or the Controlling Principals in violation of the terms of this Section. You and the Controlling Principals agree to pay all court costs and reasonable attorneys' fees incurred by us in connection with the enforcement of this Section, including payment of all costs and expenses for obtaining specific performance of, or an injunction against violation of, the requirements of such Section.

Notwithstanding the generality of the foregoing, you further understand and agree that if you fail to comply with a non-competition covenant stated herein, you agree to pay to us Five Hundred Dollars (\$500) per week for each week such failure to comply continues.

ARTICLE 11

BOOKS AND RECORDS

11.1 Books and Records

You shall maintain during the term of this Agreement, and shall preserve for at least three (3) years from the dates of their preparation, full, complete and accurate books, records and accounts, including, but not limited to, sales slips, coupons, purchase orders, payroll records, check stubs, bank statements, sales tax records and returns, cash receipts and disbursements, journals and ledgers, records of EFT transactions, and backup or archived records of information maintained on any computer system in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and in the form and manner prescribed by us from time to time in the Manuals or otherwise in writing.

11.2 Reports

In addition to the Royalty Report required by Article 4 hereof, you shall comply with the following reporting obligations:

11.2.1 You shall, at your expense, submit to us, in the form prescribed by us, a profit and loss statement for each month (which may be unaudited) for you within fifteen (15) days after the end of each month during the term hereof. Each such statement shall be signed by your treasurer or chief financial officer or comparable officer attesting that it is true, complete and correct;

11.2.2 You shall, at your expense, provide to us a complete annual financial statement (which shall be reviewed) for you prepared by an independent certified public accountant, within ninety

(90) days after the end of each fiscal year during the term hereof, showing the results of operations of you during such fiscal year; we reserve the right to require such financial statements to be audited by an independent certified public accountant satisfactory to us at your cost and expense if an inspection discloses an understatement of payments due to us of two percent (2%) or more in any report, pursuant to Section 11.3; and

11.2.3 You shall also submit to us, for review or auditing, such other forms, reports, records, information and data as we may reasonably designate, and which pertain to the Franchised Business, in the form and at the times and places reasonably required by us, upon request and as specified from time to time in writing.

11.3 Inspections; Audits

We or our designees shall have the right, during normal business hours, to review, audit, examine and copy any or all of your books and records as we may require at the Restaurant. You shall make such books and records available to us or our designees immediately upon request. If any required Royalty Fee or other payments due to us are delinquent, or if an inspection should reveal that such payments have been understated in any report to us, then you shall immediately pay to us the amount overdue or understated upon demand with interest determined in accordance with the provisions of Section 4.5. If an inspection discloses an understatement in any report of two percent (2%) or more, you shall, in addition, reimburse us for all costs and expenses connected with the inspection (including, without limitation, reasonable accounting, auditors' and attorneys' fees and expenses). These remedies shall be in addition to any other remedies we may have at law or in equity.

11.4 Correction of Errors

You understand and agree that our receipt or acceptance of any of the statements furnished or Royalty Fees and other fees paid to us (or the cashing of any checks or processing of any EFTs) shall not preclude us from questioning the correctness thereof at any time and, in the event that any inconsistencies or mistakes are discovered in such statements or payments, they shall immediately be rectified by you and the appropriate payment shall be made by you.

11.5 Authorization of Us

You hereby authorize (and agree to execute any other documents deemed necessary to effect such authorization) all banks, financial institutions, businesses, suppliers, manufacturers, contractors, vendors and other persons or entities with which you do business to disclose to us any requested financial information in their possession relating to you or the Restaurant. You authorize us to disclose data from your reports if we determine, in our sole and absolute discretion, that such disclosure is necessary or advisable, which disclosure may include disclosure to prospective or existing franchisees or other third parties.

11.6 We are Attorney-in-Fact

Notwithstanding any forms and documents which may have been executed by you under Section 7.10, you hereby appoint us as your true and lawful attorney-in-fact with full power and authority, for the sole purpose of obtaining any and all returns and reports filed by you with any state and/or federal taxing authority pertaining to the Franchised Business. This power of attorney shall survive the expiration or termination of this Agreement.

ARTICLE 12
INSURANCE

12.1 You shall procure, upon execution of this Agreement, and shall maintain in full force and effect at all times during the term of this Agreement (and for such period thereafter as is necessary to provide the coverages required hereunder for events having occurred during the term of this Agreement) at your expense, an insurance policy or policies protecting you and us, our successors and assigns, our officers, directors, shareholders, partners, agents, representatives, independent contractors and employees of each of them against any demand or claim with respect to personal injury, death or property damage, or any loss, liability or expense whatsoever arising or occurring upon or in connection with the Restaurant.

12.2 Such policy or policies shall be written by a responsible, duly licensed carrier or carriers reasonably acceptable to us, shall be written on an “occurrence” basis, and shall include, at a minimum (except as additional coverages and higher policy limits may reasonably be specified by us from time to time), in accordance with standards and specifications set forth in writing, the following: (1) comprehensive general liability, including broad form contractual liability, employment practices coverage, broad form property damage, personal injury, facilities, completed operations, products liability, automobile (covering all vehicles used in the delivery of products from the Restaurant, including owned, hired and non-owned vehicles) and fire legal liability in the amount of Two Million Dollars (\$2,000,000); (2) all risks coverage for full repair and replacement value of all of the equipment, fixtures and supplies used in your Restaurant with an agreed amount endorsement equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the property’s value; (3) employer’s liability, workers’ compensation, and any other insurance that may be required by statute or rule of the state or locality in which the Restaurant is located and operated; (4) business interruption insurance of at least fifty percent (50%) of your annual gross sales excluding payroll, including naming us as an additional insured and loss payee for Royalty Fees that would have been paid by you based on the Restaurant’s Gross Sales during the preceding twelve (12) month period; (5) any insurance coverages required by the terms of the lease for the Restaurant premises; and (6) any other insurance coverages we may require in the future. Such policies shall include a waiver of subrogation in favor of us, our affiliates, and our respective officers, directors, shareholders, partners, agents, representatives, independent contractors, servants and employees.

12.3 In connection with any construction, renovation, refurbishment or remodeling of the Restaurant, you shall maintain Builder’s Risks/installation insurance in forms and amounts, and written by a responsible, duly licensed carrier or carriers, reasonably satisfactory to us.

12.4 Your obligation to obtain and maintain the foregoing policy or policies in the amounts specified shall not be limited in any way by reason of any insurance which may be maintained by us, nor shall your performance of that obligation relieve you of liability under the indemnity provisions set forth in Article 15 of this Agreement.

12.5 All general liability and property damage policies shall contain a provision that we, our affiliates and the officers, directors, shareholders, partners, agents, representatives, independent contractors, servants and employees of each of them, although named as insureds, shall nevertheless be entitled to recover under such policies on any loss occasioned to us or our servants, agents or employees by reason of the negligence of you or your servants, agents or employees.

12.6 Not later than thirty (30) days before the Opening Date, and thereafter thirty (30) days prior to the expiration of any such policy, you shall deliver to us Certificates of Insurance evidencing the existence and continuation of proper coverage with limits not less than those required hereunder. In addition, if requested by us, you shall deliver to us a copy of the insurance policy or policies required

hereunder. All insurance policies required hereunder, with the exception of workers' compensation, shall name us, our affiliates and the officers, directors, shareholders, partners, agents, representatives, independent contractors, servants and employees of each of them, as additional named insureds, and shall expressly provide that any interest of same therein shall not be affected by any breach by you of any policy provisions. Further, all insurance policies required hereunder shall expressly provide that no less than thirty (30) days' prior written notice shall be given to us in the event of a material alteration to or cancellation of the policies.

12.7 Should you, for any reason, fail to procure or maintain the insurance required by this Agreement, as such requirements may be revised from time to time by us in writing, we shall have the right and authority (without, however, any obligation to do so) immediately to procure such insurance and to charge same to you, which charges shall be payable by you immediately upon notice together with a ten percent (10%) administrative fee. The foregoing remedies shall be in addition to any other remedies we may have at law or in equity.

12.8 Upon written request by us, you shall procure from your insurance carrier or carriers a report of claims made and reserves set against the your insurance policies.

12.9 We reserve the right to modify the types of insurance coverages and amounts of coverage that you are required to maintain for the Restaurant, and you agree to comply with any such changes, at your expense.

ARTICLE 13

DEBTS AND TAXES

13.1 Taxes

You shall promptly pay when due all Taxes (as defined below), levied or assessed, and all accounts and other indebtedness of every kind incurred by you in the conduct of the Franchised Business under this Agreement. Without limiting the provisions of Article 15, you shall be solely liable for the payment of all Taxes and shall indemnify us for the full amount of all such Taxes and for any liability (including penalties, interest and expenses) arising from or concerning the payment of Taxes, whether such Taxes were correctly or legally asserted or not. You shall submit a copy of all tax filings sent to federal, state and local tax authorities to us within ten (10) business days after such filing has been made with the appropriate taxing authority.

The term "Taxes" means any present or future taxes, levies, imposts, duties or other charges of whatever nature, including any interest or penalties thereon, imposed by any government or political subdivision of such government on or relating to the operation of the Franchised Business, the payment of monies, taxes imposed on the Royalty Fees paid to us, or the exercise of rights granted pursuant to this Agreement, whether imposed upon you or us.

13.2 Payments to Us

Each payment to be made to us hereunder shall be made free and clear and without deduction for any Taxes.

13.3 Tax Disputes

In the event of any bona fide dispute as to your liability for taxes assessed or other indebtedness, you may contest the validity or the amount of the tax or indebtedness in accordance with the procedures of the taxing authority or applicable law. However, in no event shall you permit a tax sale or seizure by

levy of execution or similar writ or warrant or attachment by a creditor to occur against the premises of the Franchised Business or any improvements thereon.

13.4 Compliance with Laws

You shall comply with all federal, state and local laws, rules and regulations and shall timely obtain any and all permits, certificates or licenses necessary for the full and proper conduct of the Franchised Business, including, without limitation, licenses to do business, fictitious name registrations, sales tax permits, fire clearances, health permits, certificates of occupancy and any permits, certificates or licenses required by any environmental law, rule or regulation.

13.5 Notification of Action or Proceeding

You shall notify and deliver to us, in writing within five (5) days of the commencement of any action, suit or proceeding and of the issuance of any order, writ, injunction, award or decree of any court, agency or other governmental instrumentality, which may adversely affect the operation or financial condition of the Franchised Business.

ARTICLE 14

TRANSFER OF INTEREST

14.1 Transfer by Us

We shall have the right to assign this Agreement and all of our attendant rights and privileges to any person, firm, corporation or other entity provided that, with respect to any assignment resulting in the subsequent performance by the assignee of our functions: (i) the assignee shall, at the time of such assignment, be financially responsible and economically capable of performing our obligations; and (ii) the assignee shall expressly assume and agree to perform such obligations.

You expressly affirm and agree that we may sell our assets, our rights to the Proprietary Marks or to the System outright to a third party; may go public; may engage in a private placement of some or all of our securities; may merge, acquire other corporations, or be acquired by another corporation; may undertake a refinancing, recapitalization, leveraged buyout or other economic or financial restructuring; and, with regard to any or all of the above sales, assignments and dispositions, you expressly and specifically waive any claims, demands or damages arising from or related to the loss of said Proprietary Marks (or any variation thereof) and/or the loss of association with or identification of "THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC." as Franchisor. Nothing contained in this Agreement shall require us to remain in the same business or to offer the same products and services, whether or not bearing the Proprietary Marks, in the event that we exercise our right to assign our rights in this Agreement.

14.2 Transfer by You

14.2.1 You understand and acknowledge that the rights and duties set forth in this Agreement are personal to you, and that we have granted rights under this Agreement in reliance on the business skill, financial capacity and personal character of you and the Controlling Principals. Accordingly, neither you nor any Controlling Principal, nor any successor or assignee of you or any Controlling Principal, shall sell, assign (including but not limited to by operation of law, such as an assignment under bankruptcy or insolvency laws, in connection with a merger, divorce or otherwise), transfer, convey, give away, pledge, mortgage or otherwise encumber any direct or indirect interest in this Agreement, in the Restaurant and/or any of the Restaurant's material assets (other than in connection with replacing, upgrading or otherwise dealing with such assets as required or permitted by this Agreement), in you or in any Controlling Principal that is an entity, in each case without our prior written consent. Any

purported assignment or transfer, by operation of law or otherwise, made in violation of this Agreement shall be null and void and shall constitute a material event of default under this Agreement.

14.2.2 If you wish to transfer all or part of your interest in the Restaurant, any of the Restaurant's material assets (except as provided in Section 14.2.1 above) or this Agreement, or if you or a Controlling Principal wishes to transfer or permit a transfer of any ownership interest in you or in a Controlling Principal that is an entity, then in each such case (any or all of which are referred to in this Article 14 as a "Restricted Transfer"), transferor and the proposed transferee shall apply to us for our consent. We shall not unreasonably withhold our consent to a Restricted Transfer. We may, in our sole discretion, require any or all of the following as conditions of our approval:

(a) All of the accrued monetary obligations of you or any of your affiliates and all other outstanding obligations to us arising under this Agreement or any other agreement shall have been satisfied in a timely manner and you shall have satisfied all trade accounts and other debts, of whatever nature or kind, in a timely manner;

(b) You and your affiliates shall not be in default of any provision of this Agreement, any amendment hereof or successor hereto, or any other agreement between you or any of your affiliates and us or any of our affiliates at the time of transaction:

(c) The transferor and its principals (if applicable) shall have executed a general release, in a form reasonably satisfactory to us, of any and all claims against us, our officers, directors, shareholders, partners, agents, representatives, independent contractors, servants and employees of each of them, in their corporate and individual capacities, including, without limitation, claims arising under this Agreement and federal, state and local laws, rules and regulations;

(d) The transferee shall demonstrate to our reasonable satisfaction that transferee meets the criteria considered by us when reviewing a prospective franchisee's application for a franchise, including, but not limited to, our educational, managerial and business standards; transferee's good moral character, business reputation and credit rating; transferee's aptitude and ability to conduct the business franchised herein (as may be evidenced by prior related business experience or otherwise); transferee's financial resources and capital for operation of the business; and the geographic proximity and number of other Restaurants owned or operated by transferee;

(e) The transferee shall enter into a written agreement, in a form reasonably satisfactory to us, assuming full, unconditional, joint and several liability for, and agreeing to perform from the date of the transfer, all obligations, covenants and agreements contained in this Agreement; and, if transferee is a corporation or a partnership, transferee's shareholders, partners or other investors, as applicable, shall execute such agreement as transferee's principals and guarantee the performance of all such obligations, covenants and agreements;

(f) The transferee shall execute, for a term ending on the expiration date of this Agreement and with such renewal terms as may be provided by this Agreement, the standard form franchise agreement then being offered to new System franchisees and other ancillary agreements as we may require for the Restaurant, which agreements shall supersede this Agreement and its ancillary documents in all respects and the terms of which agreements may differ from the terms of this Agreement, including, without limitation, the then-current System-wide percentage Royalty Fee, Worldwide Creative Marketing Fee or advertising expenditure requirement; provided, however, that the transferee shall not be required to pay any initial franchise fee;

(g) The transferee, at its expense, shall renovate, modernize and otherwise upgrade the Restaurant and, if applicable, any delivery vehicles to conform to the then-current standards and specifications of the System, and shall complete the upgrading and other requirements which conform to the System-wide standards within the time period reasonably specified by us;

(h) The transferor shall remain liable for all of the obligations to us in connection with the Restaurant incurred prior to the effective date of the transfer and shall execute any and all instruments reasonably requested by us to evidence such liability;

(i) At the transferee's expense, the transferee, the transferee's general manager, managers and/or any other applicable Restaurant personnel shall complete any training programs then in effect for franchisees of Restaurants upon such terms and conditions as we may reasonably require;

(j) You shall pay to us a transfer fee equal to Five Thousand Dollars (\$5,000) to reimburse us for reviewing the application to transfer, including, without limitation, legal and accounting fees and training costs for training the transferee;

(k) If the transferee is a corporation, limited liability company or a partnership, the transferee shall make and will be bound by any or all of the representations, warranties and covenants set forth at Article 6 as we request. Transferee shall provide to us evidence satisfactory to us that the terms of such Section have been satisfied and are true and correct on the date of transfer.

14.2.3 You shall not grant a security interest in the Restaurant or in any of your assets without our prior written consent, which shall not be unreasonably withheld. In connection therewith, the secured party will be required by us to agree that in the event of any default by you under any documents related to the security interest, we shall have the right and option to be substituted as obligor to the secured party and to cure any default of yours.

14.2.4 You acknowledge and agree that each condition which must be met by the transferee is reasonable and necessary to assure such transferee's full performance of the obligations hereunder.

14.3 Transfer to a Corporation or Limited Liability Company

In the event the proposed transfer is to a corporation or limited liability company formed solely for the convenience of ownership, our consent may be conditioned upon any of the requirements set forth at Section 14.2.2, except that the requirements set forth at Sections 14.2.2(c), 14.2.2(d), 14.2.2(f), 14.2.2(g), 14.2.2(i), 14.2.2(j) and 14.2.2(k) shall not apply. With respect to a transfer to a corporation formed for the convenience of ownership, you shall be the owner of all of the voting stock or interest of the corporation and if you are more than one (1) individual, each individual shall have the same proportionate ownership interest in the corporation as he had in you prior to the transfer. A transfer under this Section 14.3 may occur one (1) time only.

14.4 Our Right of First Refusal

14.4.1 If you wish to transfer all or part of your interest in the Restaurant or this Agreement or if you or a Controlling Principal wish to transfer any ownership interest in you, pursuant to any bona fide offer received from a third party to purchase such interest, then such proposed seller shall promptly notify us in writing of each such offer, and shall provide such information and documentation relating to the offer as we may require. We shall have the right and option, exercisable within thirty (30) days after receipt of such written notification and copies of all documentation required by us describing

such offer, to send written notice to the seller that we intend to purchase the seller's interest on the same terms and conditions offered by the third party. In the event that we elect to purchase the seller's interest, closing on such purchase must occur within the latest of (i) sixty (60) days from the date of notice to the seller of the election to purchase by us, (ii) sixty (60) days from the date we receive or obtain all necessary documentation, permits and approvals, or (iii) such other date as the parties agree upon in writing. Any material change in the terms of any offer prior to closing shall constitute a new offer subject to the same right of first refusal by us as in the case of an initial offer. Our failure or refusal to exercise the option afforded by this Section 14.4 shall not constitute a waiver of any other provision of this Agreement, including all of the requirements of Article 14, with respect to a proposed transfer.

(a) In the case of a Restricted Transfer involving a bona fide purchase offer, then such proposed seller shall promptly notify us in writing of each such offer, and shall provide such information and documentation relating to the offer as we may require. We shall have the right and option, exercisable within thirty (30) days after receipt of such written notification and copies of all documentation required by us describing such offer, to send written notice to the seller that we intend to purchase the interest proposed to be transferred in the Restricted Transfer on the same terms and conditions offered by the proposed purchaser (the "Offer Terms"). In the event that we elect to purchase the seller's interest, closing on such purchase must occur within the latest of (i) sixty (60) days from the date of notice to the seller of the election to purchase by us, (ii) sixty (60) days from the date we receive or obtain all necessary documentation, permits and approvals, or (iii) such other date as the parties agree upon in writing. Any material change in the terms of any offer prior to closing shall constitute a new offer subject to the same right of first refusal by us as in the case of an initial offer. Our failure or refusal to exercise the option afforded by this Section 14.4 shall not constitute a waiver of any other provision of this Agreement, including all of the requirements of Article 14 with respect to a proposed transfer.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 14.4.1(a) above, where the Restricted Transfer (alone or together with any other Restricted Transfer or event effected within the prior twenty-four (24) month period) results in a "Change of Control", we may elect, in our sole discretion, to treat the notice given pursuant to such Section 14.4.1(a) as an offer to assign to us all of your rights under this Agreement and to the Restaurant (including lease and contract rights and other assets of you and your affiliates used in connection with the Restaurant, excluding the assets of your benefit plans) (collectively, the "Restaurant Interests"). As used in this Section 14.4.1(b), Change of Control means any circumstance resulting in one or more of your Controlling Principals ceasing to be a Principal and/or the addition of any new Principal. In such case, we shall notify you of the special election provided for in this Section 14.4.1(b) at the time we exercise our option as provided in Section 14.4.1(a). The terms of such purchase shall be the same as the Offer Terms (subject to the other provisions of this Section 14.4), but the price shall be the lesser of (1) the Implied Market Price or (2) the fair market value of the Restaurant Interests, determined in a manner consistent with Section 18.12.1. As used herein, "Implied Market Price" shall mean an amount equal to the total price to be paid by the transferee under the Offer Terms, divided by the percentage (expressed as a decimal) of ownership of you proposed to be acquired (directly or indirectly) by the transferee, less the fair market value (determined as provided in Section 18.12.1) of any assets included in the Restricted Transfer that are not related to the Restaurant. If you have more than one (1) Restaurant, then the Implied Market Price shall, unless otherwise agreed by us and you, be allocated among all Restaurants equally.

(c) We may assign our rights under this Section 14.4 to any other person or entity, subject to Section 14.1 above.

(d) It shall be a material obligation of yours under this Agreement to cause any transferor and transferee described in this Article 14 to perform all of the obligations imposed on such persons under this Article 14.

14.4.2 In the event an offer from a third party provides for payment of consideration other than cash or involves certain intangible benefits, we may elect to purchase the interest proposed to be sold for the reasonable cash equivalent. If the parties cannot agree within a reasonable time on the reasonable cash equivalent of the non-cash part of the Offer Terms, then such amount shall be determined by two (2) appraisers, with each party selecting one (1) appraiser, and the average of their determinations shall be binding. In the event of such appraisal, each party shall bear its own legal and other costs and each shall pay one-half (1/2) of the appraisal fees. In the event that we exercise our right of first refusal herein provided, we shall have the right to set off against any payment therefor (i) all fees for any such independent appraiser due from you hereunder and (ii) all amounts due from you to us.

14.4.3 Failure to comply with the provisions of this Section prior to the transfer of any interest in you, the Restaurant or this Agreement shall constitute a material event of default under this Agreement.

14.5 Death or Disability

14.5.1 Upon your death (if you are a natural person) or upon the death of any Controlling Principal who is a natural person and who has an interest in this Agreement, the Restaurant or you (the "Deceased"), the executor, administrator or other personal representative of the Deceased shall transfer such interest to a third party approved by us within twelve (12) months after the death. If no personal representative is designated or appointed or no probate proceedings are instituted with respect to the estate of the Deceased, then the distributee of such interest must be approved by us. If the distributee is not approved by us, then the distributee shall transfer such interest to a third party approved by us within twelve (12) months after the death of the Deceased.

14.5.2 Upon your permanent disability (if you are a natural person) or upon the permanent disability of any Controlling Principal who is a natural person and who has an interest in this Agreement, the Restaurant or you, we may, in our reasonable discretion, require such interest to be transferred to a third party in accordance with the conditions described in this Article 14 within six (6) months after notice to you. "Permanent disability" shall mean any physical, emotional or mental injury, illness or incapacity which would prevent a person from performing the obligations set forth in this Agreement or in the guaranty made part of this Agreement for at least ninety (90) consecutive days and from which condition recovery within ninety (90) days from the date of determination of disability is unlikely. Permanent disability shall be determined by a licensed practicing physician selected by us, upon examination of the person; or if the person refuses to submit to an examination, then such person automatically shall be deemed permanently disabled as of the date of such refusal for the purpose of this Section 14.5. The costs of any examination required by this Section shall be paid by us.

14.5.3 Upon the death or claim of permanent disability of you or any Controlling Principal, you or a representative of yours must notify us of such death or claim of permanent disability within ten (10) days of its occurrence. Any transfer upon death or permanent disability shall be subject to the same terms and conditions as described in this Section for any *inter vivos* transfer. If an interest is not transferred upon death or permanent disability as required in this Section, then such failure shall constitute a material event of default under this Agreement.

14.5.4 In order to prevent any interruption of the Restaurant operations which would cause harm to the Restaurant, thereby depreciating the value thereof, you authorize us, who may, at our option, in the event that you are absent for any reason or are incapacitated by reason of illness and are unable, in our sole and reasonable judgment, to operate the Restaurant to our required standards, operate the Restaurant for so long as we deem necessary and practical, and without waiver of any other rights or

remedies we may have under this Agreement. All monies from the operation of the Restaurant during such period of operation by us shall be kept in a separate account, and the expenses of the Restaurant, including reasonable compensation and expenses for our representative, shall be charged to said account. If, as herein provided, we temporarily operate the Restaurant franchised herein for you, you agree to indemnify and hold harmless us and any representative of ours who may act hereunder, from any and all acts which we may perform, as regards the interests of you or third parties.

14.6 No Waiver of Claims

Our consent to a transfer of any interest described herein shall not constitute a waiver of any claims which we may have against the transferring party, nor shall it be deemed a waiver of our right to demand material and full compliance with any of the terms of this Agreement by the transferee.

14.7 Transfer Among Owners

If any person holding an interest in you, this Agreement or the Restaurant (other than you or a Controlling Principal, which parties shall be subject to the provisions set forth above) transfers such interest, then you shall promptly notify us of such proposed transfer in writing and shall provide such information relative thereto as we may reasonably request prior to such transfer. Such transferee may not be a competitor of ours. Such transferee will be your Principal and as such will have to execute a confidentiality agreement and ancillary covenants not to compete in the form then required by us, which form shall be in substantially the same form attached hereto as Attachment D (see Sections 10.2.2 and 10.3.4). We also reserve the right to designate the transferee as one of the Controlling Principals. Notwithstanding the provisions contained in Section 14.2 to the contrary, the Controlling Principals may freely transfer their ownership interests in you among themselves and to their family members (or to trusts for the benefit of such family members), and our right of first refusal shall be inapplicable with respect to such transfers, provided you provide us with thirty (30) days prior written notice of such transfer, which notice shall include the names and percentages transferred.

14.7 Buy Back Option

14.8.1 At our election, at any time during the Initial Term or any renewal thereof (but not in the event of expiration or termination by us for cause, in which case we will have the right to purchase your Restaurant's assets in the manner described in Section 18.12), we will have the right (but not the obligation) to purchase the Restaurant, which may include, but not be limited to, all of the furnishings, equipment (including any point of sale or computer hardware and software systems), signs, fixtures, motor vehicles, supplies, and inventory of yours related to the operation of the Restaurant (collectively, the "Restaurant Assets"), as well as the franchise granted under this Agreement. Our option shall be exercisable by providing you with ninety (90) days' written notice of our intention to exercise the option. You must sign all documents relating to the assignment and transfer as are reasonably necessary for purchase of the Restaurant or its assets by us. The purchase price will be established by, and subject to, the following terms:

(a) If your Restaurant has been open and in operation for less than one (1) year, the purchase price will be an amount equal to two hundred percent (200%) of the cumulative cost to you for all of the Restaurant Assets.

(b) If your Restaurant has been open and in operation for one (1) year or longer, the purchase price will be an amount equal to six (6) times your Restaurant's EBITDA. "EBITDA" means, in respect of any twelve (12) month period, your Restaurant's earnings before interest on borrowed money, income tax, depreciation and amortization, as determined in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (commonly referred to as "GAAP").

(c) If we elect to exercise our option to purchase the Restaurant, we will have the right to set off all amounts due from you under this Agreement or any other agreements between the parties, and the cost of the appraisal, if any, against any payment to you.

You understand that this may be a premium price above fair market value and does not vest any rights in you.

The time for closing of the purchase and sale of the Restaurant as described in this Section 14.8 shall be a date not later than thirty (30) days after the purchase price is determined by the parties or the determination of the appraisers, or such date we receive and obtain all necessary permits and approvals, whichever is later, unless the parties mutually agree to designate another date.

14.8.2 EBITDA shall be calculated based on your Restaurant's net reported earnings as reported on your most recent income statement or balance sheet covering the preceding twelve (12) month period, plus, to the extent deducted in determining such net income and without duplication: (i) your interest expenses on borrowed money for such period; (ii) your current income taxes for such period; (iii) depreciation of the Restaurant Assets for such period; and (iv) amortization of your Restaurant for such period.

We reserve the right to adjust EBITDA for any expenses which we determine, in our discretion acting reasonably, are not customary or ordinary for the operation of a The Halal Guys Restaurant, including, if you are a party to a multi-unit operator agreement for the operation of more than one Restaurant, expenses related to back office support, administration, bookkeeping and area supervision.

ARTICLE 15

INDEMNIFICATION

15.1 Indemnification by You

You and each of the Controlling Principals shall, at all times, indemnify and hold harmless to the fullest extent permitted by law us, our successors and assigns, their respective partners and affiliates and the officers, directors, shareholders, partners, agents, representatives, independent contractors, servants and employees of each of them ("Indemnitees"), from all "losses and expenses" (as defined in Section 15.4 below) incurred in connection with any action, suit, proceeding, claim, demand, investigation or inquiry (formal or informal), or any settlement thereof (whether or not a formal proceeding or action has been instituted) which arises out of or is based upon any of the following:

15.1.1 The infringement, alleged infringement, or any other violation or alleged violation by you or any of the Controlling Principals of any patent, trademark or copyright or other proprietary right owned or controlled by third parties (except as such may occur with respect to any right to use the Marks, any copyrights or other proprietary information granted hereunder pursuant to Article 10);

15.1.2 The violation, breach or asserted violation or breach by you or any of the Controlling Principals of any federal, state or local law, regulation, ruling, standard or directive or any industry standard;

15.1.3 Libel, slander or any other form of defamation of us, the System or any multi-unit operator or franchisee operating under the System, by you or by any of the Controlling Principals;

15.1.4 The violation or breach by you or by any of the Controlling Principals of any warranty, representation, agreement or obligation in this Agreement or in any other agreement between you or any of your affiliates and us and our Indemnitees; and

15.1.5 Acts, errors, or omissions of you, any of your affiliates and any of the Controlling Principals and the officers, directors, shareholders, partners, agents, representatives, independent contractors and employees of you and your affiliates in connection with the establishment and operation of the Restaurant, including, but not limited to, any acts, errors or omissions of any of the foregoing in the operation of any motor vehicle. The parties understand and agree that we cannot and do not exercise control over the manner of operation of any motor vehicles used by, or on behalf of, you or any employee, agent or independent contractor of yours and that the safe operation of any motor vehicle is, therefore, entirely your responsibility.

15.2 Notification of Action or Claim

You and each of the Controlling Principals agree to give us prompt notice of any such action, suit, proceeding, claim, demand, inquiry, or investigation. At the expense and risk of you and each of the Controlling Principals, we may elect to assume (but under no circumstance are we obligated to undertake) or appoint counsel of our own choosing with respect to, the defense and/or settlement of any such action, suit, proceeding, claim, demand, inquiry or investigation. Such an undertaking by us shall, in no manner or form, diminish the obligation of you and each of the Controlling Principals to indemnify the Indemnitees and to hold them harmless.

15.3 We May Settle

In order to protect persons or property, or our reputation or goodwill, or the reputation or goodwill of others, we may, at any time and without notice, as we in our reasonable judgment deem appropriate, consent or agree to settlements or take such other remedial or corrective action as we deem expedient with respect to the action, suit, proceeding, claim, demand, inquiry or investigation if, in our reasonable judgment, there are reasonable grounds to believe that:

15.3.1 any of the acts or circumstances enumerated in Section 15.1.1 through 15.1.4 above have occurred; or

15.3.2 any act, error, or omission as described in Section 15.1.5 may result directly or indirectly in damage, injury, or harm to the System, any person or any property.

15.4 Losses and Expenses

All losses and expenses incurred under this Article 15 shall be chargeable to and paid by you or any of the Controlling Principals pursuant to your obligations of indemnity under this Section, regardless of any actions, activity or defense undertaken by us or the subsequent success or failure of such actions, activity, or defense.

As used in this Article 15, the phrase “losses and expenses” shall include, without limitation, all losses, compensatory, exemplary or punitive damages, fines, charges, costs, expenses, lost profits, reasonable attorneys’ fees, court costs, settlement amounts, judgments, compensation for damages to our reputation and goodwill, costs of or resulting from delays, financing, costs of advertising material and media time/space, and costs of changing, substituting or replacing the same, and any and all expenses of recall, refunds, compensation, public notices and other such amounts incurred in connection with the matters described.

15.5 Indemnitees Do Not Assume Liability

The Indemnitees do not hereby assume any liability whatsoever for acts, errors, or omissions of any third party with whom you, any of the Controlling Principals, your affiliates or any of the officers, directors, shareholders, partners, agents, representatives, independent contractors and employees of you or your affiliates may contract, regardless of the purpose. You and each of the Controlling Principals shall hold harmless and indemnify the Indemnitees for all losses and expenses which may arise out of any acts, errors or omissions of you, the Controlling Principals, your affiliates, the officers, directors, shareholders, partners, agents, representatives, independent contractors and employees of you and your affiliates and any such other third parties without limitation and without regard to the cause or causes thereof or the negligence of us or any other party or parties arising in connection therewith and whether such negligence be sole, joint or concurrent, or active or passive.

15.6 Recovery from Third Parties

Under no circumstances shall the Indemnitees be required or obligated to seek recovery from third parties or otherwise mitigate their losses in order to maintain a claim against you or any of the Controlling Principals. You and each of the Controlling Principals agree that the failure to pursue such recovery or mitigate loss will in no way reduce the amounts recoverable from you or any of the Controlling Principals by the Indemnitees.

15.7 Survival of Terms

You and the Controlling Principals expressly agree that the terms of this Article 15 shall survive the termination, expiration or transfer of this Agreement or any interest herein.

ARTICLE 16

RELATIONSHIP OF THE PARTIES

16.1 No Relationship

The parties acknowledge and agree that this Agreement does not create a fiduciary relationship between them, that you shall be an independent contractor, and that nothing in this Agreement is intended to constitute either party an agent, legal representative, subsidiary, joint venturer, partner, employee, joint employer or servant of the other for any purpose.

16.2 Independent Contractor

During the term of this Agreement, you shall hold yourself out to the public as an independent contractor conducting your Restaurant operations pursuant to the rights granted by us. You agree to take such action as shall be reasonably necessary to that end, including, without limitation, exhibiting a notice of that fact in a conspicuous place on the Restaurant premises established for the purposes hereunder or on any delivery vehicle and on all letterhead, business cards, forms, and as further described in the Manuals. We reserve the right to specify in writing the content and form of such notice.

16.3 You are Not Authorized

You understand and agree that nothing in this Agreement authorizes you or any of the Controlling Principals to make any contract, agreement, warranty or representation on our behalf, or to incur any debt or other obligation in our name, and that we shall in no event assume liability for, or be deemed liable under this Agreement as a result of, any such action, or for any act or omission of you or any of the Controlling Principals or any claim or judgment arising therefrom.

ARTICLE 17
TERMINATION

17.1 Automatic Termination – No Right to Cure

17.1.1 You acknowledge and agree that each of your obligations described in this Agreement is a material and essential obligation of yours; that non-performance of such obligations will adversely and substantially affect us and the System; and that our exercise of the rights and remedies set forth herein is appropriate and reasonable.

17.1.2 You shall be in default under this Agreement, and all rights granted to you herein shall automatically terminate without notice to you, if you, or any of your partners, if you are a partnership, or any of your officers, directors, shareholders, or members, if you are a corporation or limited liability company, shall become insolvent or make a general assignment for the benefit of creditors; if a petition in bankruptcy is filed by you or such a petition is filed against and not opposed by you; if you are adjudicated a bankrupt or insolvent; if a bill in equity or other proceeding for the appointment of a receiver or other custodian for you or your business or assets is filed and consented to by you; if a receiver or other custodian (permanent or temporary) of your assets or property, or any part thereof, is appointed by any court of competent jurisdiction; if proceedings for a composition with creditors under any state or federal law should be instituted by or against you; if a final judgment remains unsatisfied or of record for thirty (30) days or longer (unless a *supersedeas* bond is filed); if you are dissolved; if execution is levied against your business or property; if suit to foreclose any lien or mortgage against the Premises or equipment is instituted against you and not dismissed within thirty (30) days; or if the real or personal property of the Franchised Business shall be sold after levy thereupon by any sheriff, marshal, or constable.

17.1.3 You shall be deemed to be in material default and we may, at our option, terminate this Agreement and all rights granted hereunder, without affording you any opportunity to cure the default (except as otherwise stated below) effective immediately upon notice to you, upon the occurrence of any of the following events:

(a) If you operate the Restaurant or sell any products or services authorized by us for sale at the Restaurant at a location which has not been approved by us;

(b) If you fail to acquire an accepted location for the Restaurant within the time and in the manner specified in Article 2;

(c) If you fail to construct or remodel the Restaurant in accordance with the plans and specifications provided to you under Section 5.3 as such plans may be adapted with our approval in accordance with Section 2.5;

(d) If you fail to open the Restaurant for business within the period specified in Section 2.6 hereof;

(e) If you at any time cease to operate or otherwise abandon the Restaurant, or lose the right to possession of the premises, or otherwise forfeit the right to do or transact business in the jurisdiction where the Restaurant is located; provided, however, that this provision shall not apply in cases of Force Majeure (acts of God, strikes, lockouts or other industrial disturbances, war, riot, epidemic, acts of terrorism, fire or other catastrophe or other forces beyond your control), if through no fault of yours the premises are damaged or destroyed by an event as described above, provided that you apply

within thirty (30) days after such event, for our approval to relocate or reconstruct the premises (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld) and you diligently pursue such reconstruction or relocation; such approval may be conditioned upon the payment of an agreed minimum fee to us during the period in which the Restaurant is not in operation;

(f) If you or any of the Controlling Principals are convicted of, or have entered a plea of *nolo contendere* to, a felony, a crime involving moral turpitude, or other crime that we believe is reasonably likely to have an adverse effect on the System, the Marks, the goodwill associated therewith, or our interests therein;

(g) If a threat or danger to public health or safety results from the construction, maintenance or operation of the Restaurant;

(h) If you or any of the Controlling Principals purport to transfer any rights or obligations under this Agreement or any interest in you or the Restaurant to any third party without our prior written consent or without offering us a right of first refusal with respect to such transfer, contrary to the terms of Article 14 of this Agreement;

(i) If you or any of your affiliates fail, refuse, or neglect promptly to pay any monies owing to us, or any of our affiliates or vendors, when due under this Agreement or any other agreement, or to submit the financial or other information required by us under this Agreement and do not cure such default within five (5) days following notice from us (or such other cure period specified in such other agreement, unless no cure period is stated or such period is less than five (5) days, in which case the five (5) day cure period shall apply);

(j) If you or any of the Controlling Principals fail to comply with the in-term covenants in Section 10.3 hereof or you fail to obtain execution of the covenants and related agreements required under Section 10.3.4 hereof within thirty (30) days following notice from us;

(k) If, contrary to the terms of Section 10.2.1 hereof, you or any of the Controlling Principals disclose or divulge any confidential information provided to you or the Controlling Principals by us, or fail to obtain execution of covenants and related agreements required under Section 10.2.2 hereof within thirty (30) days following notice from us;

(l) If a transfer upon death or permanent disability is not transferred in accordance with Article 14 and within the time periods therein;

(m) If you knowingly maintain false books or records, or submit any false reports to us;

(n) If you breach in any material respect any of the covenants in any material respect set forth in Article 6 or have falsely made any of the representations or warranties set forth in Article 6;

(o) If you fail to propose a qualified replacement or successor General Manager and/or Manager within the time required under Section 6.3.4 following ten (10) days' prior written notice;

(p) If you fail to procure and maintain the insurance policies required by Article 12 and you fail to cure such default within ten (10) days following notice from us;

(q) If you misuse or make any unauthorized use of the Marks or otherwise materially impair the goodwill associated therewith or our rights therein; provided that, notwithstanding the above, you shall be entitled to notice of such event of default and shall have twenty-four (24) hours to cure such default;

(r) If you or any of the Controlling Principals commit three (3) material events of default under this Agreement, within any twelve (12) month period, whether or not such defaults are of the same or different nature and whether or not such defaults have been cured by you after notice by us;

(s) If any General Manager and or Manager of yours is not able to complete our initial training program to our satisfaction, after having given you the opportunity to designate a replacement General Manager and/or Manager; or

(t) If you fail to comply with all applicable laws and ordinances relating to the Restaurant, including Anti-Terrorism Laws, or if your or any of your owners' assets, property, or interests are blocked under any law, ordinance, or regulation relating to terrorist activities, or you or any of your owners otherwise violate any such law, ordinance, or regulation.

17.2 Notice of Termination – 30 Days to Cure

Except as provided in Sections 17.1.2 and 17.1.3 of this Agreement, upon any default by you which is susceptible of being cured, we may terminate this Agreement by giving written notice of termination stating the nature of such default to you at least thirty (30) days prior to the effective date of termination. However, you may avoid termination by immediately initiating a remedy to cure such default and curing it to our reasonable or making a bona fide attempt to cure to our reasonable satisfaction within the thirty (30) day period and by promptly providing proof thereof to us. If any such default is not cured within the specified time, or such longer period as applicable law may require, this Agreement shall terminate without further notice to you effective immediately upon the expiration of the thirty (30) day period or such longer period as applicable law may require. Defaults which are susceptible of cure hereunder may include, but are not limited to, the following illustrative events:

17.2.1 If you fail to comply with any of the requirements imposed by this Agreement, as it may from time to time be amended or reasonably be supplemented by us, or fail to carry out the terms of this Agreement in good faith.

17.2.2 If you fail to maintain or observe any of the standards, specifications or procedures prescribed by us in this Agreement or otherwise in writing.

17.2.3 If you fail, refuse, or neglect to obtain our prior written approval or consent as required by this Agreement.

17.3 Cross-Defaults, Non-Exclusive Remedies, etc.

Any default by you (or any person/company affiliated with you) under this Agreement may be regarded as a default under any other agreement between us (or any of our affiliates) and you (or any of your affiliates). Any default by you (or any person/company affiliated with you) under any other agreement, including, but not limited to, any lease and/or sublease, between us (or any of our affiliates) and you (or any person/company affiliated with you), and any default by you (or any person/company affiliated with you) under any obligation to us (or any of our affiliates) may be regarded as a default under this Agreement. Any default by you (or any person/company affiliated with you) under any lease, sublease, loan agreement, security interest or otherwise, whether with us, any of our affiliates and/or any

third party may be regarded as a default under this Agreement and/or any other agreement between us (or any of our affiliates) and you (or any of your affiliates).

In each of the foregoing cases, we (and any of our affiliates) will have all remedies allowed at law, including termination of your rights (and/or those of any person/company affiliated with you) and our (and/or our affiliates') obligations. No right or remedy which we may have (including termination) is exclusive of any other right or remedy provided under law or equity and we may pursue any rights and/or remedies available.

17.4 Our Right to Discontinue Services to You

If you are in breach of any obligation under this Agreement, and we deliver to you a notice of termination pursuant to this Article 17, we have the right to suspend our performance of any of our obligations under this Agreement including, without limitation, the sale or supply of any services or products for which we are an approved supplier to you and/or suspension of your "click through" subpage on our Website, until such time as you correct the breach.

17.5 Amendment Pursuant to Applicable Law

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Article, if any valid, applicable law or regulation of a competent governmental authority having jurisdiction over this franchise and the parties hereto shall limit our rights of termination under this Agreement or shall require longer notice periods than those set forth above, this Agreement is deemed amended to satisfy the minimum notice periods or restrictions upon such termination required by such laws and regulations; provided, however, that such constructive amendment shall not be deemed a concession by us that the grounds for termination set forth in this Agreement do not constitute "good cause" for termination within the meaning ascribed to that term by any applicable law or regulation. We shall not be precluded from contesting the validity, enforceability or application of such laws or regulations in any action, hearing or proceeding relating to this Agreement or the termination of this Agreement.

ARTICLE 18

POST-TERMINATION

Upon termination or expiration of this Agreement, all rights granted hereunder to you shall forthwith terminate, and:

18.1 Cease Operations

You shall immediately cease to operate the Restaurant under this Agreement, and shall not thereafter, directly or indirectly, represent to the public or hold yourself out as a present or former franchisee of ours.

18.2 Stop Using the System

You shall immediately and permanently cease to use, in any manner whatsoever, any confidential methods, computer software, procedures, and techniques associated with the System; the mark "The Halal Guys"; and all other Marks and distinctive forms, slogans, signs, symbols, and devices associated with the System. In particular, you shall cease to use, without limitation, all signs, advertising materials, displays, stationery, forms and any other articles which display the Marks, and shall immediately change all paint colors, remove all of our proprietary or non-proprietary design items.

18.3 Cancellation of Assumed Names

You shall take such action as may be necessary to cancel any assumed name or equivalent registration which contains the Mark “The Halal Guys” or any other service mark or trademark of ours, and you shall furnish us with evidence satisfactory to us of compliance with this obligation within five (5) days after termination or expiration of this Agreement.

18.4 No Use of Similar Marks

You agree, in the event you continue to operate or subsequently begin to operate any other business, not to use any reproduction, counterfeit, copy or colorable imitation of the Marks, either in connection with such other business or the promotion thereof, which is likely to cause confusion, mistake or deception, or which is likely to dilute our rights in and to the Marks, and further agree not to utilize any designation of origin or description or representation which falsely suggests or represents an association or connection with us constituting unfair competition.

18.5 Payment of Sums Owed

You and your Controlling Principals shall promptly pay all sums owing to us. Such sums shall include all damages, costs and expenses, including reasonable attorneys’ fees, incurred by us as a result of any default by you, which obligation shall give rise to and remain, until paid in full, a lien in our favor against any and all of the personal property, furnishings, equipment, fixtures, and inventory owned by you and on the premises operated hereunder at the time of default.

18.6 Payment of Damages, Costs and Expenses

You and the Controlling Principals shall pay to us all damages, costs and expenses, including reasonable attorneys’ fees, incurred by us in connection with obtaining any remedy available to us for any violation of this Agreement and, subsequent to the termination or expiration of this Agreement, in obtaining injunctive or other relief for the enforcement of any provisions of this Article 18.

18.7 Delivery of Manuals and Materials

You shall immediately deliver to us all Manuals, software licensed by us, records, files, instructions, correspondence, all materials related to operating the Restaurant, including, without limitation, agreements, invoices, and any and all other materials relating to the operation of the Restaurant in your possession or control, and all copies thereof (all of which are acknowledged to be our property), and shall retain no copy or record of any of the foregoing, except your copy of this Agreement and of any correspondence between the parties and any other documents which you reasonably need for compliance with any provision of law.

18.8 Confidential Information

You and the Controlling Principals shall comply with the restrictions on confidential information contained in Article 10 of this Agreement and shall also comply with the non-competition covenants contained in Article 10. Any other person required to execute similar covenants pursuant to Article 10 shall also comply with such covenants.

18.9 Advertising and Promotional Materials

You shall also immediately furnish us with an itemized list of all advertising and sales promotion materials bearing the Marks or any of our distinctive markings, designs, labels, or other marks thereon, whether located on your premises or under your control at any other location. We shall have the right to inspect these materials. We shall have the option, exercisable within thirty (30) days after such

inspection, to purchase any or all of the materials at your cost, or to require you to destroy and properly dispose of such materials. Materials not purchased by us shall not be utilized by you or any other party for any purpose unless authorized in writing by us.

18.10 Signage

Upon execution of this Agreement, in partial consideration of the rights granted hereunder, you acknowledge and agree that all right, title and interest in the signs used at the Restaurant are hereby assigned to us, and that upon termination or expiration of this Agreement, neither you nor any lien holder of yours shall have any further interest therein.

18.11 Assignment of Lease

If you operate the Restaurant under a lease for the Restaurant premises with a third party or, with respect to any lease for equipment used in the operation of the Franchised Business, then you shall, at our option, assign to us any interest which we have in any lease or sublease for the premises of the Restaurant or any equipment related thereto. We may exercise such option at or within thirty (30) days after either termination or (subject to any existing right to renew) expiration of this Agreement. In the event we do not elect to exercise our option to acquire the lease or sublease for the Restaurant premises or do not have such option, you shall make such modifications or alterations to the Restaurant premises as are necessary to distinguish the appearance of the Restaurant from that of other Restaurants operating under the System and shall make such specific additional changes as we may reasonably request. If you fail or refuse to comply with the requirements of this Section 18.11, we shall have the right to enter upon the premises of the Franchised Business, without being guilty of trespass or any other crime or tort, to make or cause to be made such changes as may be required, at your expense, which expense you agree to pay upon demand. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 18.11 to the contrary, in the event the lease is assigned to us, we hereby indemnify and hold harmless you and any guarantors under said lease, for any breach by us or our successors or assigns from any liability arising out of the lease for the Restaurant premises from and after the date of the assignment of lease.

18.12 Our Right to Purchase

18.12.1 Except as provided in Sections 18.9, 18.10 and 18.13, we shall have the option, to be exercised within thirty (30) days after termination or expiration of this Agreement, to purchase from you any or all of the furnishings, equipment (including any point of sale or computer hardware and software systems), signs, fixtures, motor vehicles, supplies, and inventory of yours related to the operation of the Restaurant, at fair market value. In no event, shall any amount be payable under this Section 18.12 for "goodwill" or "going concern" value. We shall be purchasing your assets only and shall be assuming no liabilities whatsoever, unless otherwise agreed to in writing by the parties. If the parties cannot agree on the fair market value within thirty (30) days of our exercise of this option, fair market value shall be determined by two (2) appraisers, with each party selecting one (1) appraiser, and the average of their determinations shall be binding. In the event of such appraisal, each party shall bear its own legal and other costs and each shall pay one-half (1/2) of the appraisal fees. If we elect to exercise any option to purchase herein provided, we shall have the right to set off (i) all fees for any such independent appraiser due from you, (ii) all amounts due from you to us, and (iii) any costs incurred in connection with any escrow arrangement (including reasonable legal fees), against any payment therefor and shall pay the remaining amount in cash.

18.12.2 In addition to the options described above and if you own the Restaurant premises, then we shall have the option, to be exercised at or within thirty (30) days after termination or expiration of this Agreement, to purchase the Restaurant premises including any building thereon, if applicable, for the fair market value of the land and building, and any or all of the furnishings, equipment,

signs, fixtures, vehicles, supplies and inventory therein at fair market value. We shall purchase assets only and shall assume no liabilities whatsoever, unless otherwise agreed to in writing by the parties. If you do not own the land on which the Restaurant is operated and we exercise our option for an assignment of the lease, we may exercise this option for the purpose of purchasing the building if owned by you and related assets as described above. If the parties cannot agree on fair market value within thirty (30) days of our exercise of this option, fair market value shall be determined in accordance with appraisal procedure described above.

18.12.3 With respect to the options described in Sections 18.11, 18.12.1 and 18.12.2, you shall deliver to us in a form satisfactory to us such warranties, deeds, releases of lien, bills of sale, assignments and such other documents and instruments which we deem necessary in order to perfect our title and possession in and to the properties being purchased or assigned and to meet the requirements of all tax and government authorities. If, at the time of closing, you have not obtained all of these certificates and other documents, we may, in our sole discretion, place the purchase price in escrow pending issuance of any required certificates or documents.

18.12.4 The time for closing of the purchase and sale of the properties described in Sections 18.12.1 and 18.12.2 shall be a date not later than thirty (30) days after the purchase price is determined by the parties or the determination of the appraisers, or such date we receive and obtain all necessary permits and approvals, whichever is later, unless the parties mutually agree to designate another date. The time for closing on the assignment of the lease described in Section 18.11 shall be a date no later than ten (10) days after our exercise of the option thereunder unless we are exercising our options under either Section 18.12.1 or 18.12.2, in which case the date of the closing shall be on the same closing date prescribed for such option. Closing shall take place at our corporate offices or at such other location as the parties may agree.

18.13 Restaurant Assets

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in Sections 18.11 and 18.12, if you operate the Restaurant from a premises that is subleased to you by us, upon termination (or expiration if you do not renew) of this Agreement, we shall have the right to take immediate possession of all or a portion of the assets of the Restaurant, including any or all of the furnishings, equipment (including any point of sale or computer hardware and software systems), signs, fixtures, motor vehicles, supplies, and inventory of yours related to the operation of the Restaurant. We shall have a lien against all such assets in the amount of any amounts due to us under this Agreement or any other agreement. We shall have the right to have such assets appraised at the lower of cost or fair market value of the used assets, and to acquire all right, title and interest to such assets, without conducting any public sale, by paying to you (or to any lender of yours who has a lienholder interest in the assets) the difference between the appraised value and the amounts owed to us by you at the time of termination or expiration of this Agreement. If the lien on the assets from your lender has priority over any lien of ours, and the amount of the lien is in excess of the appraised value of such assets, we shall have the right to deal directly with your lienholder, and to pay any amounts due to you directly to the lienholder. You agree to provide all further assurances, and to execute all documents required by us or by law to lawfully effect such transfer, and to perfect our security interest. We shall have the right to take such action without the execution of any further documents by you if you fail or refuse to comply with these further assurances.

18.14 Assignment of Options by Us

We shall be entitled to assign any and all of our options in this Section to any other party, without your consent.

18.15 Telephone Numbers, Yellow Pages Listings, etc.

You, at our option, shall assign to us all rights to the telephone numbers of the Restaurant and any related Yellow Pages trademark listing or other business listings and execute all forms and documents required by us and any telephone company at any time to transfer such service and numbers to us. Further, you shall assign to us all Internet listings, domain names, Internet Accounts, advertising on the Internet or World Wide Web, websites, listings with search engines, e-mail addresses or any other similar listing or usage related to the Franchised Business. Notwithstanding any forms and documents which may have been executed under Section 7.9, you hereby appoint us as your true and lawful agent and attorney-in-fact with full power and authority, for the sole purpose of taking such action as is necessary to complete such assignment. This power of attorney shall survive the expiration or termination of this Agreement. You shall thereafter use different telephone numbers, email addresses or other listings or usages at or in connection with any subsequent business conducted by you.

18.16 Liquidated Damages

If we terminate this Agreement with cause, you must pay us liquidated damages equal to the average value of the Royalty Fees you paid or owed (per month) to us during the twelve (12) months before the termination multiplied by (i) twenty-four (24), being the number of months in two (2) full years, or (ii) the number of months remaining during the term of this Agreement, whichever is lower.

The parties hereto acknowledge and agree that it would be impracticable to determine precisely the damages we would incur from this Agreement's termination and the loss of cash flow from Royalty Fees due to, among other things, the complications of determining what costs, if any, we might have saved and how much the Royalty Fees would have grown over what would have been this Agreement's remaining term. The parties hereto consider this liquidated damages provision to be a reasonable, good faith pre-estimate of those damages.

The liquidated damages provision only covers our damages from the loss of cash flow from the Royalty Fees. It does not cover any other damages, including damages to our reputation with the public and landlords and damages arising from a violation of any provision of this Agreement other than the Royalty Fee section. You and each of your owners agree that the liquidated damages provision does not give us an adequate remedy at law for any default under, or for the enforcement of, any provision of this Agreement other than the Royalty Fee section.

ARTICLE 19

MISCELLANEOUS

19.1 Notices

Any and all notices required or permitted under this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be personally delivered or sent by expedited delivery service or certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, first class postage prepaid, or sent by overnight delivery service or facsimile to the respective parties at the following addresses unless and until a different address has been designated by written notice to the other party:

Notices to Franchisor:

THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC.
131 Main Street, Suite 240
Hackensack, New Jersey 07601
Attention: President
Facsimile: (1800) 342-8133

With a copy to:

Harold L. Kestenbaum, P.C.
90 Merrick Avenue, Suite 601
East Meadow, New York 11554
Facsimile: (516) 745-0293

Notices to Franchisee and
the Controlling Principals:

Attention: _____
Facsimile: _____

Any notice shall be deemed to have been given at the time of personal delivery or, in the case of facsimile, upon transmission (provided confirmation is sent as described above) or, in the case of expedited delivery service or registered or certified mail, three (3) business days after the date and time of mailing.

19.2 Entire Agreement

This Agreement, the documents referred to herein, and the Attachments hereto, constitute the entire, full and complete agreement between us and you and the Controlling Principals concerning the subject matter hereof and shall supersede all prior related agreements between us and you and the Controlling Principals; provided, however, that nothing in this or any related agreement is intended to disclaim the representations made by us in the Disclosure Document that was furnished to you by us. Except for those permitted to be made unilaterally by us hereunder, no amendment, change or variance from this Agreement shall be binding on either party unless mutually agreed to by the parties and executed by their authorized officers or agents in writing.

19.3 No Waiver

No delay, waiver, omission or forbearance on our part to exercise any right, option, duty or power arising out of any breach or default by you or the Controlling Principals under this Agreement shall constitute a waiver by us to enforce any such right, option, duty or power against you or the Controlling Principals, or as to a subsequent breach or default by you or the Controlling Principals. Acceptance by us of any payments due to us hereunder subsequent to the time at which such payments are due shall not be deemed to be a waiver by us of any preceding breach by you or the Controlling Principals of any terms, provisions, covenants or conditions of this Agreement.

19.4 Our Prior Approval

Whenever this Agreement requires our prior approval or consent, you shall make a timely written request to us and such approval or consent shall be obtained in writing.

19.5 No Warranty or Guaranty

We make no warranties or guarantees upon which you may rely and assume no liability or obligation to you or any third party to which we would not otherwise be subject, by providing any waiver, approval, advice, consent or suggestion to you in connection with this Agreement, or by reason of any neglect, delay or denial of any request therefor.

19.6 Continued Obligation to Pay Sums

If a Force Majeure event shall occur, then, in addition to payments required under Section 17.1.3(e), you shall continue to be obligated to pay to us any and all amounts that you shall have duly become obligated to pay in accordance with the terms of this Agreement prior to the occurrence of any Force Majeure event and the Indemnitees shall continue to be indemnified and held harmless by you in accordance with Article 15. Except as provided in Section 17.1.3(e) and the immediately preceding sentence herein, none of the parties hereto shall be held liable for a failure to comply with any terms and conditions of this Agreement when such failure is caused by an event of Force Majeure. Upon the occurrence of any event of the type referred to herein, the party affected thereby shall give prompt notice thereof to the other parties, together with a description of the event, the duration for which the party expects its ability to comply with the provisions of the Agreement to be affected thereby and a plan for resuming operation under the Agreement, which the party shall promptly undertake and maintain with due diligence. Such affected party shall be liable for failure to give timely notice only to the extent of damage actually caused.

19.7 Arbitration

Except to the extent we elect to enforce the provisions of this Agreement by judicial process and injunction in our sole discretion, all disputes, claims and controversies between the parties arising under or in connection with this Agreement or the making, performance or interpretation thereof (including claims of fraud in the inducement and other claims of fraud and the arbitrability of any matter) which have not been settled through negotiation will be settled by binding arbitration in the County of Bergen, New Jersey under the authority of New Jersey Statutes. The arbitrator(s) will have a minimum of five (5) years of experience in franchising or distribution law and will have the right to award specific performance of this Agreement. If the parties cannot agree upon a mutually agreeable arbitrator, then the arbitration shall be conducted as per the selection method set forth in the New Jersey Statutes. The proceedings will be conducted under the commercial arbitration rules of the American Arbitration Association, to the extent such rules are not inconsistent with the provisions of this arbitration provision or New Jersey Statutes. The decision of the arbitrator(s) will be final and binding on all parties. This Section will survive termination or non-renewal of this Agreement under any circumstances. Judgment upon the award of the arbitrator(s) may be entered in any court having jurisdiction thereof. During the pendency of any arbitration proceeding, you and we shall fully perform our respective obligations under this Agreement.

19.8 Governing Law; Injunctive Relief

With respect to any claims, controversies or disputes which are not finally resolved through arbitration, or as otherwise provided above, you and the Controlling Principals hereby irrevocably submit themselves to the jurisdiction of the state courts of New Jersey and the Federal District Court nearest to our headquarters. You and the Controlling Principals hereby waive all questions of personal jurisdiction for the purpose of carrying out this provision. You and the Controlling Principals hereby agree that service of process may be made upon any of them in any proceeding relating to or arising out of this Agreement or the relationship created by this Agreement by any means allowed by New Jersey or federal law. You and the Controlling Principals further agree that venue for any proceeding relating to or arising out of this Agreement shall be the County of Bergen, New Jersey; provided, however, with respect to any action (1) for monies owed, (2) for injunctive or other extraordinary relief or (3) involving possession or disposition of, or other relief relating to, real property, we may bring such action in any State or Federal District Court which has jurisdiction. With respect to all claims, controversies, disputes or actions, related to this Agreement or the relationship created thereby, this Agreement and any such related claims, controversies, disputes or actions shall be governed, enforced and interpreted under New Jersey law.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in Section 19.7 above, we and you each have the right, in a proper case, to seek injunctions, restraining orders and orders of specific performance from a court of competent jurisdiction, provided that we agree to contemporaneously submit its dispute for arbitration on the merits as provided herein.

You agree that we will not be required to post a bond to obtain any injunctive relief and that your only remedy if an injunction is entered against you will be the dissolution of that injunction if warranted upon due hearing. All claims for damages by reason of the wrongful issuance of such injunction are hereby expressly waived. If we secure any such injunction or order of specific performance, you agree to pay to us an amount equal to the aggregate of our costs of obtaining such relief including, without limitation, reasonable legal fees, costs and expenses as provided in this Section and any damages incurred by us as a result of the breach of any such provision.

19.9 Agreement Regarding Governing Law and Choice of Forum

You, the Controlling Principals and we acknowledge that the parties' agreement regarding applicable state law and forum set forth in Section 19.8 above provide each of the parties with the mutual benefit of uniform interpretation of this Agreement and any dispute arising out of this Agreement or the parties' relationship created by this Agreement. Each of you, the Controlling Principals and we further acknowledge the receipt and sufficiency of mutual consideration for such benefit and that each party's agreement regarding applicable state law and choice of forum have been negotiated in good faith and are part of the benefit of the bargain reflected by this Agreement.

19.10 Waiver of Punitive Damages; Waiver of Jury Trial

You, the Controlling Principals and we hereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any right to or claim or any punitive, exemplary, incidental, indirect, special, consequential or other damages (including, without limitation, loss of profits) against either party, their officers, directors, shareholders, partners, agents, representatives, independent contractors, servants and employees, in their corporate and individual capacities, arising out of any cause whatsoever (whether such cause be based in contract, negligence, strict liability, other tort or otherwise) and agree that in the event of a dispute, either party shall be limited to the recovery of any actual damages sustained by it. If any other term of this Agreement is found or determined to be unconscionable or unenforceable for any reason, the foregoing provisions of waiver by agreement of punitive, exemplary, incidental, indirect, special, consequential or other damages (including, without limitation, loss of profits) shall continue in full force and effect.

We and you irrevocably waive trial by jury in any action, proceeding, or counterclaim, whether at law or in equity, brought by either of us against the other. Any and all claims and actions arising out of or relating to this Agreement, the relationship of you and us, or your operation of the Restaurant, brought by either party hereto against the other, whether in arbitration, or a legal action, shall be commenced within two (2) years from the occurrence of the facts giving rise to such claim or action, or such claim or action shall be barred.

19.11 Execution in Multiple Counterparts

This Agreement may be executed in multiple counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be an original, and all of which shall constitute one and the same instrument.

19.12 Captions

The captions used in connection with the sections and subsections of this Agreement are inserted only for purpose of reference. Such captions shall not be deemed to govern, limit, modify or in any other

manner affect the scope, meaning or intent of the provisions of this Agreement or any part thereof nor shall such captions otherwise be given any legal effect.

19.13 Survival of Terms

Any obligation of you or the Controlling Principals that contemplates performance of such obligation after termination or expiration of this Agreement or the transfer of any interest of you or the Controlling Principals therein, shall be deemed to survive such termination, expiration or transfer.

19.14 Severability of Provisions

Except as expressly provided to the contrary herein, each portion, section, part, term and provision of this Agreement shall be considered severable; and if, for any reason, any portion, section, part, term or provision is determined to be invalid and contrary to, or in conflict with, any existing or future law or regulation by a court or agency having valid jurisdiction, this shall not impair the operation of, or have any other effect upon, the other portions, sections, parts, terms or provisions of this Agreement that may remain otherwise intelligible, and the latter shall continue to be given full force and effect and bind the parties; the invalid portions, sections, parts, terms or provisions shall be deemed not to be part of this Agreement; and there shall be automatically added such portion, section, part, term or provision as similar as possible to that which was severed which shall be valid and not contrary to or in conflict with any law or regulation.

19.15 Joint and Several Obligations

All references herein to the masculine, neuter or singular shall be construed to include the masculine, feminine, neuter or plural, where applicable. Without limiting the obligations individually undertaken by the Controlling Principals under this Agreement, all acknowledgments, promises, covenants, agreements and obligations made or undertaken by you in this Agreement shall be deemed, jointly and severally, undertaken by all of the Controlling Principals.

19.16 Rights and Remedies Cumulative

All rights and remedies of the parties to this Agreement shall be cumulative and not alternative, in addition to and not exclusive of any other rights or remedies which are provided for herein or which may be available at law or in equity in case of any breach, failure or default or threatened breach, failure or default of any term, provision or condition of this Agreement or any other agreement between you or any of your affiliates and us. The rights and remedies of the parties to this Agreement shall be continuing and shall not be exhausted by any one or more uses thereof, and may be exercised at any time or from time to time as often as may be expedient; and any option or election to enforce any such right or remedy may be exercised or taken at any time and from time to time. The expiration, earlier termination or exercise of our rights pursuant to Article 17 of this Agreement shall not discharge or release you or any of the Controlling Principals from any liability or obligation then accrued, or any liability or obligation continuing beyond, or arising out of, the expiration, the earlier termination or the exercise of such rights under this Agreement.

19.17 Terminology

The term “your Principals” shall include, collectively and individually, (1) your spouse, if you are an individual, (2) all officers, directors, managers and general partners (or persons holding comparable positions in non-corporate entities) of you and (3) all officers, directors, managers and general partners (or persons holding comparable positions in non-corporate entities) of any Controlling Principal that itself is an entity, in each case whom we designate as your Principals and all holders of an ownership interest in you and of any entity directly or indirectly controlling you, and any other person or entity controlling,

controlled by or under common control with you. As used in this Section 19.17, the terms “control” and “controlling” shall mean the power to influence the management decisions of the specified person and shall in any case be deemed to exist where the second person holds ten percent (10%) or more of the total ownership interest in the specified person, serves on any board of directors or comparable body of such specified person or acts as an officer, general partner or manager thereof (or holds a comparable position in a non-corporate entity). The initial Principals shall be listed on Attachment C. The term “Controlling Principals” shall include, collectively and individually, any Principal who has been designated by us as a Controlling Principal hereunder. For purposes of this Agreement, a publicly held corporation is a corporation registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or a corporation subject to the requirements of Section 15(d) of such Act.

19.18 References

Each reference in this Agreement to a corporation or partnership shall be deemed to also refer to a limited liability company and any other entity or organization similar thereto. Each reference to the organizational documents, equity owners, directors, and officers of a corporation in this Agreement shall be deemed to refer to the functional equivalents of such organizational documents, equity owners, directors, and officers, as applicable, in the case of a limited liability company or any other entity or organization similar thereto.

19.19 No Rights or Remedies Except to the Parties

Except as expressly provided to the contrary herein, nothing in this Agreement is intended, nor shall be deemed, to confer upon any person or legal entity other than you, us, our officers, directors, members and employees and such of your and our respective successors and assigns as may be contemplated (and, as to you, authorized by Article 14), any rights or remedies under or as a result of this Agreement.

19.20 Effectiveness of Agreement

This Agreement shall not become effective until signed by an authorized officer of ours.

19.21 Modification of the System

You understand and agree that the System must not remain static if it is to meet, without limitation, presently unforeseen changes in technology, competitive circumstances, demographics, populations, consumer trends, societal trends and other marketplace variables, and if it is to best serve the interests of us, you and all other franchisees. Accordingly, you expressly understand and agree that we may from time to time change the components of the System including, but not limited to, altering the products, programs, services, methods, standards, forms, policies and procedures of that System; abandoning the System altogether in favor of another system in connection with a merger, acquisition, other business combination or for other reasons; adding to, deleting from or modifying those products, programs and services which your Franchised Business is authorized and required to offer; modifying or substituting entirely the building, premises, equipment, signage, trade dress, décor, color schemes and uniform specifications and all other unit construction, design, appearance and operation attributes which you are required to observe hereunder; and changing, improving, modifying, or substituting other words or designs for, the Marks. You expressly agree to comply with any such modifications, changes, additions, deletions, substitutions and alterations; provided, however, that such changes shall not materially and unreasonably increase your obligations hereunder.

You shall accept, use and effectuate any such changes or modifications to, or substitution of, the System as if they were part of the System at the time that this Agreement was executed.

We shall not be liable to you for any expenses, losses or damages sustained by you as a result of any of the modifications contemplated hereby. You hereby covenant not to commence or join in any litigation or other proceeding against us or any third party complaining of any such modifications or seeking expenses, losses or damages caused thereby. You expressly waive any claims, demands or damages arising from or related to the foregoing activities including, without limitation, any claim of breach of contract, breach of fiduciary duty, fraud, and/or breach of the implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing.

19.22 Operation in the Event of Absence or Disability

In order to prevent any interruption of the Franchised Business operations which would cause harm to the Franchised Business, thereby depreciating the value thereof, you authorize us, who may, at our option, in the event that you are absent for any reason or are incapacitated by reason of illness and are unable, in our sole and reasonable judgment, to operate the Franchised Business, operate the Franchised Business for so long as we deem necessary and practical, and without waiver of any other rights or remedies we may have under this Agreement. All monies from the operation of the Franchised Business during such period of operation by us shall be kept in a separate account, and the expenses of the Franchised Business, including reasonable compensation and expenses for our representative, shall be charged to said account. If, as herein provided, we temporarily operate the Franchised Business franchised herein for you, you agree to indemnify and hold harmless us and any representative of ours who may act hereunder, from any and all acts which we may perform, as regards the interests of you or third parties.

19.23 Step-In Rights

If we determine in our sole judgment that the operation of your business is in jeopardy, or if a default occurs, then in order to prevent an interruption of the Franchised Business which would cause harm to the System and thereby lessen its value, you authorize us to operate your business for as long as we deem necessary and practical, and without waiver of any other rights or remedies which we may have under this Agreement. In our sole judgment, we may deem you incapable of operating the Franchised Business if, without limitation, you are absent or incapacitated by reason of illness or death; you have failed to pay when due or have failed to remove any and all liens or encumbrances of every kind placed upon or against your business; or we determine that operational problems require that we operate your business for a period of time that we determine, in our sole discretion, to be necessary to maintain the operation of the business as a going concern.

We shall keep in a separate account all monies generated by the operation of your business, less the expenses of the business, including reasonable compensation and expenses for our representatives. In the event of our exercise of the Step-In Rights, you agree to hold harmless us and our representatives for all actions occurring during the course of such temporary operation. You agree to pay all of our reasonable attorneys' fees and costs incurred as a consequence of our exercise of the Step-In Rights. Nothing contained herein shall prevent us from exercising any other right which we may have under this Agreement, including, without limitation, termination.

19.24 Costs and Legal Fees

If we are required to enforce this Agreement in a judicial or arbitration proceeding, you shall reimburse us for our costs and expenses, including, without limitation, reasonable accountants', attorneys', attorney assistants', and expert witness fees, costs of investigation and proof of facts, court costs, other litigation expenses and travel and living expenses, whether incurred prior to, in preparation for or in contemplation of the filing of any such proceeding. If we are required to engage legal counsel in

connection with any failure by you to comply with this Agreement, you shall reimburse us for any of the above-listed costs and expenses incurred by us.

ARTICLE 20

TECHNOLOGY

20.1 Computer Systems and Software

The following terms and conditions shall apply with respect to your computer system:

20.1.1 We shall have the right to specify or require that certain brands, types, makes, and/or models of communications, computer systems, and hardware to be used by, between, or among Restaurants, including without limitation: (a) back office and point of sale systems, data, audio, video, and voice storage, retrieval, and transmission systems for use at Restaurants, between or among Restaurants, and between and among your Restaurant and us and/or you; (b) Point of Sale Systems; (c) physical, electronic, and other security systems; (d) printers and other peripheral devices; (e) archival back-up systems; and (f) internet access mode and speed (collectively, the “Computer System”).

20.1.2 We shall have the right, but not the obligation, to develop or have developed for us, or to designate: (a) computer software programs and accounting system software that you must use in connection with the Computer System (“Required Software”), which you shall install; (b) updates, supplements, modifications, or enhancements to the Required Software, which you shall install; (c) the tangible media upon which you shall record data; and (d) the database file structure of your Computer System.

20.1.3 You shall record all sales on computer-based point of sale systems approved by us or on such other types of systems as may be designated by us in the Manual or otherwise in writing (“Point of Sale Systems”), which shall be deemed part of your Computer System.

20.1.4 You shall make, from time to time, such upgrades and other changes to the Computer System and Required Software as we may request in writing (collectively, “Computer Upgrades”).

20.1.5 You shall comply with all specifications issued by us with respect to the Computer System and the Required Software, and with respect to Computer Upgrades. You shall also afford us unimpeded access to your Computer System and Required Software as we may request, in the manner, form, and at the times requested by us.

20.2 Data

We may, from time to time, specify in the Manual or otherwise in writing the information that you shall collect and maintain on the Computer System installed at the Restaurant, and you shall provide to us such reports as we may reasonably request from the data so collected and maintained. All data pertaining to the Restaurant, and all data created or collected by you in connection with the System, or in connection with your operation of the Restaurant (including without limitation data pertaining to or otherwise concerning the Restaurant’s customers) or otherwise provided by you (including, without limitation, data uploaded to, or downloaded from your Computer System) is and will be owned exclusively by us, and we will have the right to use such data in any manner that we deem appropriate without compensation to you. Copies and/or originals of such data must be provided to us upon our request. We hereby license use of such data back to you for the term of this Agreement, at no additional cost, solely for your use in connection with the business franchised under this Agreement.

20.3 Privacy

You shall abide by all applicable laws pertaining to privacy of information collected or maintained regarding customers or other individuals (“Privacy”), and shall comply with our standards and policies pertaining to Privacy. If there is a conflict between our standards and policies pertaining to Privacy and applicable law, you shall: (a) comply with the requirements of applicable law; (b) immediately give us written notice of said conflict; and (c) promptly and fully cooperate with us and our counsel as we may request to assist us in our determination regarding the most effective way, if any, to meet our standards and policies pertaining to Privacy within the bounds of applicable law.

20.4 Telecommunications

You shall comply with our requirements (as set forth in the Manual or otherwise in writing) with respect to establishing and maintaining telecommunications connections between your Computer System and our Intranet (as defined below), if any, and/or such other computer systems as we may reasonably require.

20.5 Intranet

We may establish a website providing private and secure communications between us, you, franchisees, licensees and other persons and entities as determined by us, in our sole discretion (an “Intranet”). You shall comply with our requirements (as set forth in the Manual or otherwise in writing) with respect to connecting to the Intranet, and utilizing the Intranet in connection with the operation of the Restaurant. The Intranet may include, without limitation, the Manuals, training other assistance materials, and management reporting solutions (both upstream and downstream, as we may direct). You shall purchase and maintain such computer software and hardware as may be required to connect to and utilize the Intranet.

20.6 On-line Use of Proprietary Marks

You shall not use the Proprietary Marks or any abbreviation or other name associated with us and/or the System as part of any e-mail address, domain name, and/or other identification of you in any electronic medium. You agree not to transmit or cause any other party to transmit advertisements or solicitations by e-mail or other electronic media without our prior written consent as to your plan for transmitting such advertisements.

20.7 No Outsourcing Without Prior Written Consent

You shall not hire third party or outside vendors to perform any services or obligations in connection with the Computer System, Required Software, or any other of your obligations without our prior written approval therefor, unless we have designated an approved supplier to provide such services. Our consideration of any proposed outsourcing vendor(s) may be conditioned upon, among other things, such third party or outside vendor’s entry into a confidentiality agreement with us and you in a form that is reasonably provided by us.

20.8 Changes to Technology

You and we acknowledge and agree that changes to technology are dynamic and not predictable within the term of this Agreement. In order to provide for inevitable but unpredictable changes to technological needs and opportunities, you agree that we shall have the right to establish, in writing, reasonable new standards for the implementation of technology in the System; and you agree that you shall abide by those reasonable new standards established by us as if this Article 20 were periodically revised by us for that purpose. You acknowledge and understand that this Agreement does not place any

limitations on either our right to require you to obtain Computer Upgrades or the cost of such Computer Upgrades.

ARTICLE 21

SECURITY INTERESTS

21.1 Collateral

You grant to us a security interest (“Security Interest”) in all of the furniture, fixtures, equipment, signage, and realty (including your interests under all real property and personal property leases) of the Restaurant, together with all similar property now owned or hereafter acquired, additions, substitutions, replacements, proceeds, and products thereof, wherever located, used in connection with the Restaurant. All items in which a security interest is granted are referred to as the “Collateral”.

21.2 Indebtedness Secured

The Security Interest is to secure payment of the following (the “Indebtedness”):

21.2.1 All amounts due under this Agreement or otherwise by you;

21.2.2 All sums which we may, at our option, expend or advance for the maintenance, preservation, and protection of the Collateral, including, without limitation, payment of rent, taxes, levies, assessments, insurance premiums, and discharge of liens, together with interest, or any other property given as security for payment of the Indebtedness;

21.2.3 All expenses, including reasonable attorneys’ fees, which we incur in connection with collecting any or all Indebtedness secured hereby or in enforcing or protecting our rights under the Security Interest and this Agreement; and

21.2.4 All other present or future, direct or indirect, absolute or contingent, liabilities, obligations, and indebtedness of you to us or third parties under this Agreement, however created, and specifically including all or part of any renewal or extension of this Agreement, whether or not you execute any extension agreement or renewal instruments.

Our security interest, as described herein, shall be subordinated to any financing related to your operation of the Restaurant, including, but not limited to, a real property mortgage and equipment leases.

21.3 Additional Documents

You will from time to time as required by us join with us in executing any additional documents and one or more financing statements pursuant to the Uniform Commercial Code (and any assignments, extensions, or modifications thereof) in form satisfactory to us.

21.4 Possession of Collateral

Upon default and termination of your rights under this Agreement, we shall have the immediate right to possession and use of the Collateral.

21.5 Our Remedies in Event of Default

You agree that, upon the occurrence of any default set forth above, the full amount remaining unpaid on the Indebtedness secured shall, at our option and without notice, become due and payable immediately, and we shall then have the rights, options, duties, and remedies of a secured party under,

and you shall have the rights and duties of a debtor under, the Uniform Commercial Code of New Jersey (or other applicable law), including, without limitation, our right to take possession of the Collateral and without legal process to enter any premises where the Collateral may be found. Any sale of the Collateral may be conducted by us in a commercially reasonable manner. Reasonable notification of the time and place of any sale shall be satisfied by mailing to you pursuant to the notice provisions set forth above.

21.6 Special Filing as Financing Statement

This Agreement shall be deemed a Security Agreement and a Financing Statement. This Agreement may be filed for record in the real estate records of each county in which the Collateral, or any part thereof, is situated and may also be filed as a Financing Statement in the counties or in the office of the Secretary of State, as appropriate, in respect of those items of Collateral of a kind or character defined in or subject to the applicable provisions of the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in the appropriate jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 22

YOUR REPRESENTATIONS AND ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

22.1 Your Representations

You represent and warrant to us, with the intention that we are relying thereon in entering into this Agreement, that:

22.1.1 If you are a corporation, limited liability company, general partnership, partnership, or limited partnership, then you are organized under the laws of the state of your principal place of business (or another state which you have identified to us) and are in good standing with and qualified to do business in each state and political/governmental subdivision having jurisdiction over the Restaurant.

22.1.2 If you are a corporation, limited liability company, general partnership, partnership, or limited partnership, you have all corporate power and authority to execute, deliver, consummate and perform this Agreement, and it will be binding upon you and your successors and assigns when executed.

22.1.3 You do not have any material liabilities, adverse claims, commitments or obligations of any nature as of the date of execution of this Agreement, whether accrued, unliquidated, absolute, contingent or otherwise which are not reflected as liabilities on the balance sheets of your current financial statements, which you have furnished to us before the execution of this Agreement.

22.1.4 As of the date of execution of this Agreement, there are no actions, suits, proceedings or investigations pending or, to your knowledge or the knowledge any of your officers, directors, principal shareholders, proprietors, partners or principals (as applicable) after due inquiry, threatened, in any court or arbitral forum, or before any governmental agency or instrumentality, nor to the best of your knowledge or the knowledge of any such persons or entities (after due inquiry) is there any basis for any claim, action, suit, proceeding or investigation which affects or could affect, directly or indirectly, any of your assets, properties, rights or business; your right to operate and use your assets, properties or rights to carry on your business; and/or which affects or could affect your right to assume and carry out in all respects the duties, obligations and responsibilities specified in this Agreement.

22.1.5 Neither you nor any of your Principals is a party to any contract, agreement, covenant not to compete or other restriction of any type which may conflict with, or be breached by, the execution, delivery, consummation and/or performance of this Agreement.

22.1.6 All of your representations and warranties contained in this Agreement are complete, correct and accurate as of the date of execution of this Agreement and will survive any termination or expiration of this Agreement.

22.2 Your Acknowledgments

You acknowledge, warrant and represent to us and we rely on such acknowledgments, warranties and representations that:

22.2.1 No representation has been made by us (or any of our employees, agents or salespersons) and relied on by you as to the future or past income, expenses, sales volume or potential profitability, earnings or income of the Restaurant, or any other Restaurant, whether owned by us, our affiliates or our franchisees. We make no guaranties, promises, representations, statements or warranties that you can or will achieve any level or range of sales, income or other measures of performance.

Initials

22.2.2 No representation or statement has been made by us (or any of our employees, agents or salespersons) and relied on by you regarding your anticipated income, earnings and growth or that of us or The Halal Guys Restaurant System, or the viability of the business opportunity being offered under this Agreement.

Initials

22.2.3 Before executing this Agreement, you have had the opportunity to contact any and all of our existing franchisees.

Initials

22.2.4 You have had the opportunity to independently investigate, analyze and construe both the business opportunity being offered under this Agreement, and the terms and provisions of this Agreement, using the services of legal counsel, accountants or other advisers (if you so elect) of your choosing. You have been advised to consult with your advisers with respect to the legal, financial and other aspects of this Agreement, the Restaurant, and the prospects for the Restaurant. You have either consulted with these advisers or have deliberately declined to do so.

Initials

22.2.5 You have received from us a copy of our Franchise Disclosure Document, together with a copy of all proposed agreements relating to the sale of the franchise at least fourteen (14) calendar days before the execution of this Agreement or at least fourteen (14) calendar days before the payment by you to us of any consideration in connection with the sale or proposed sale of the franchise granted by this Agreement.

Initials

22.2.6 No representation or statement has been made by us (or any of our employees, agents or salespersons) and relied on by you regarding your ability to procure any required license or permit that may be necessary to the operation of the Restaurant.

Initials

22.2.7 You affirm that all information set forth in all applications, financial statements and submissions to us are true, complete and accurate in all respects, and you expressly acknowledge that we are relying on the truthfulness, completeness and accuracy of this information.

Initials

22.2.8 Attached hereto as Attachment J is a Franchisee Disclosure Acknowledgment Statement. You shall have received and answer the questions thereon, relating to representations that have or have not been made to you. You have executed the Statement voluntarily and attached it hereto.

Initials

22.2.9 You understand and agree that we may manage and change the System and our business in any manner that is not expressly prohibited by this Agreement. Whenever we have the right within this Agreement to take or withhold action or to grant or decline to you the right to take or withhold action, we may make such a decision on the basis of our business judgment of what is in our best interests and those of the System and the franchise network, without regard to whether other reasonable alternative decisions exist or whether our decision adversely affects you. Absent applicable statute, we shall have no liability for such a decision and you agree that our decision will not be subject to limitation or review. If applicable law implies a covenant of good faith and fair dealing in this Agreement, you agree that such a covenant shall not imply any rights or obligations that are inconsistent with a fair construction of the terms of this Agreement and that this Agreement grants to us the right to make decisions, take actions and/or refrain from taking actions not inconsistent with your rights and obligations hereunder.

Initials

22.2.10 Although we retain the right to establish and periodically modify System standards, which you have agreed to maintain in the operation of the Franchised Restaurant, you retain the right and sole responsibility for the day-to-day management and operation of the Restaurant and the implementation and maintenance of System standards at the Restaurant.

Initials

22.2.11 You acknowledge and agree that we may modify the offer of our franchises to other franchisees in any manner and at any time, which offers and agreements have or may have terms, conditions, and obligations that may differ from the terms, conditions, and obligations in this Agreement.

Initials

22.2.12 You acknowledge that the success of the business venture contemplated under this Agreement is speculative and depends, to a large extent, upon your ability as an independent businessperson, your active participation in the daily affairs of the business, market conditions, area competition, availability of product, quality of services provided as well as other factors. We do not make any representation or warranty express or implied as to the potential success of the business venture contemplated hereby.

Initials

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each of the parties hereto has caused this Agreement to be executed by its duly authorized representative as of the date first above written.

FRANCHISOR:
THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC.
a New Jersey corporation

ATTEST:

Witness

By: _____
Name: Mohamed Abouelenein
Title: President
Accepted On: _____
(the "Effective Date")

FRANCHISEE:

Witness

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____
Date: _____

CONTROLLING PRINCIPALS

Each of the undersigned acknowledges and agrees as follows:

1. Each has read the terms and conditions of the Franchise Agreement and acknowledges that the execution of this guaranty and the undertakings of the Controlling Principals in the Franchise Agreement are in partial consideration for, and a condition to, the granting of this license, and that Franchisor would not have granted this license without the execution of this guaranty and such undertakings by each of the undersigned;

2. Each is included in the term “Controlling Principals” as described in Section 19.17 of the Franchise Agreement;

3. Each individually, jointly and severally, makes all of the covenants, representations, warranties and agreements of the Controlling Principals set forth in the Franchise Agreement and is obligated to perform thereunder; and

4. Each individually, jointly and severally, unconditionally and irrevocably guarantees to Franchisor and its successors and assigns that all of Franchisee’s obligations under the Franchise Agreement will be punctually paid and performed. Upon default by Franchisee or upon notice from Franchisor, each will immediately make each payment and perform each obligation required of Franchisee under the Franchise Agreement. Without affecting the obligations of any of the Controlling Principals under this guaranty, Franchisor may, without notice to the Controlling Principals, waive, renew, extend, modify, amend or release any indebtedness or obligation of Franchisee or settle, adjust or compromise any claims that Franchisor may have against Franchisee. Each of the Controlling Principals waives all demand and notices of every kind with respect to the enforcement of this guaranty, including, without limitation, notice of presentment, demand for payment or performance by Franchisee, any default by Franchisee or any guarantor and any release of any guarantor or other security for this guaranty or the obligations of Franchisee. Franchisor may pursue its rights against any of the Controlling Principals, jointly or severally, without first exhausting its remedies against Franchisee and without joining any other guarantor hereto and no delay on the part of Franchisor in the exercise of any right or remedy shall operate as a waiver of such right or remedy, and no single or partial exercise by Franchisor of any right or remedy shall preclude the further exercise of such right or remedy. Upon receipt by Franchisor of notice of the death of any of the Controlling Principals, the estate of the deceased will be bound by the foregoing guaranty, but only for defaults and obligations under the Franchise Agreement existing at the time of death, and in such event, the obligations of the remaining Controlling Principals shall continue in full force and effect.

ATTEST:

CONTROLLING PRINCIPALS:

Witness

Name: _____

ATTACHMENT A TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

ACCEPTED LOCATION AND DESIGNATED TERRITORY

1. ACCEPTED LOCATION

Pursuant to Section 1.2 of the Franchise Agreement, the Restaurant shall be located at the following Accepted Location:

(The parties hereby agree to sign a revised Exhibit A when the location has been approved by the Franchisor in accordance with Section 2.2 of the Franchise Agreement.)

2. DESIGNATED TERRITORY:

Pursuant to Section 1.4 of the Franchise Agreement, the Designated Territory shall be a radius of _____ around the Restaurant.

THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC.

FRANCHISEE

By: _____
Name: Mohamed Abouelenein
Title: President

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

ATTACHMENT B TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

COLLATERAL ASSIGNMENT OF LEASE

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned (“Assignor”) assigns, transfers and sets THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC., a New Jersey corporation (“Assignee”), all of Assignor’s right and title to and interest in that certain “Lease” a copy of which is attached as Exhibit A respecting premises commonly known as _____. This assignment is for collateral purposes only and except as specified in this document Assignee will have no liability or obligation of any kind whatsoever arising from or in connection with this assignment or the Lease unless and until Assignee takes possession of the premises the Lease demises according to the terms of this document and assumes Assignor’s obligations under the Lease.

Assignor represents and warrants to Assignee that it has full power and authority to assign the Lease and that Assignor has not previously assigned or transferred and is not otherwise obligated to assign or transfer any of its interest in the Lease or the premises it demises.

Upon Assignor’s default under the Lease or under the “Franchise Agreement” for a The Halal Guys Restaurant between Assignee and Assignor or in the event Assignor defaults under any document or instrument securing the Franchise Agreement Assignee has the right to take possession of the premises the Lease demises and expel Assignor from the premises. In that event Assignor will have no further right and title to or interest in the Lease but will remain liable to Assignee for any past due rental payments or other charges Assignee is required to pay Lessor to effectuate the assignment this document contemplates.

Assignor agrees that it will not suffer or permit any surrender, termination, amendment or modification of the Lease without Assignee’s prior written consent. Throughout the term of the Franchise Agreement Assignor agrees that it will elect and exercise all options to extend the term of or renew the Lease not less than thirty (30) days before the last day upon which the option must be exercised unless Assignee agrees otherwise in writing. Upon Assignee’s failure to agree otherwise in writing and upon Assignor’s failure to elect to extend or renew the Lease as required Assignor appoints Assignee as its true and lawful attorney-in-fact with the authority to exercise the extension or renewal options in the name, place and stead of Assignor for the sole purpose of effecting the extension or renewal.

ASSIGNEE:
THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC.

ASSIGNOR:

By: _____
Name: Mohamed Abouelenein
Title: President
Date: _____

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____
Date: _____

CONSENT TO COLLATERAL ASSIGNMENT AND AGREEMENT OF LESSOR

The undersigned Lessor under the Lease:

(a) Agrees to notify Assignee in writing of and upon Assignor's failure to cure any default by Assignor under the Lease;

(b) Agrees that Assignee will have the right, but not the obligation, to cure any default by Assignor under the Lease within thirty (30) days after Lessor's delivery of notice of the default under section (a) above;

(c) Consents to the Collateral Assignment and agrees that if Assignee takes possession of the premises the Lease demises and confirms to Lessor that it has assumed the Lease as tenant, Lessor will recognize Assignee as tenant under the Lease, provided that Assignee cures within the thirty (30) day period noted in section (b) above Assignor's defaults under the Lease; and

(d) Agrees that Assignee may further assign the Lease to or enter into a sublease with a person, firm or corporation who agrees to assume the tenant's obligations under the Lease and is reasonably acceptable to Lessor and that upon that assignment Assignee will have no further liability or obligation under the Lease as assignee, tenant or otherwise, other than to certify that the additional assignee or sublessee operates the premises the Lease demises as a Restaurant.

Dated: _____

_____, Lessor

ATTACHMENT C TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

STATEMENT OF OWNERSHIP INTERESTS AND FRANCHISEE'S PRINCIPALS

- A. The following is a list of all shareholders, partners or other investors in Franchisee, including all investors who own or hold a direct or indirect interest in Franchisee, and a description of the nature of their interest:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Percentage of Ownership/Nature of Interest</u>
_____	% / _____
_____	% / _____
_____	% / _____
_____	% / _____

- B. In addition to the persons listed in paragraph A., the following is a list of all of Franchisee's Principals described in and designated pursuant to Section 19.17 of the Franchise Agreement. Unless designated as a Controlling Principal, each of Franchisee's Principals shall execute the Confidentiality Agreement and Ancillary Covenants Not to Compete substantially in the form set forth in Attachment D (see Sections 10.2.2 and 10.3.4 of the Franchise Agreement):

ATTACHMENT D TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

CONFIDENTIALITY AND NON-COMPETITION AGREEMENT

**(for trained employees, shareholders, officers, directors,
general partners, members and managers of Franchisee)**

In consideration of my being a _____ of _____ (“Franchisee”), and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is acknowledged, I hereby acknowledge and agree that:

1. Pursuant to a Franchise Agreement dated _____ (the “Franchise Agreement”), Franchisee has acquired the right and franchise from THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC. (the “Company”) to establish and operate a The Halal Guys Restaurant (the “Franchised Business”) and the right to use in the operation of the Franchised Business the Company’s trade names, service marks, trademarks, logos, emblems, and indicia of origin (the “Proprietary Marks”), as they may be changed, improved and further developed from time to time in the Company’s sole discretion, only at the following authorized and Accepted Location: _____ (the “Accepted Location”).

2. The Company, as the result of the expenditure of time, skill, effort and resources has developed and owns a distinctive format and system (the “System”) relating to the establishment and operation of Franchised Businesses under the name “The Halal Guys” as a quick-service restaurant serving signature meats and sauces over rice and other popular Arabic street food items prepared to Halal standards for dine-in and take-out. The Company possesses certain proprietary and confidential information relating to the operation of the System, which includes certain proprietary trade secrets, recipes, methods, techniques, formats, specifications, systems, procedures, methods of business practices and management, sales and promotional techniques and knowledge of, and experience in, the operation of the Franchised Business (the “Confidential Information”).

3. Any and all information, knowledge, know-how, and techniques which the Company specifically designates as confidential shall be deemed to be Confidential Information for purposes of this Agreement.

4. As _____ of the Franchisee, the Company and Franchisee will disclose the Confidential Information to me in furnishing to me training programs, the Company’s Confidential Operations Manuals (the “Manuals”), and other general assistance during the term of the Franchise Agreement.

5. I will not acquire any interest in the Confidential Information, other than the right to utilize it in the operation of the Franchised Business during the term of the Franchise Agreement, and the use or duplication of the Confidential Information for any use outside the System would constitute an unfair method of competition.

6. The Confidential Information is proprietary, involves trade secrets of the Company, and is disclosed to me solely on the condition that I agree, and I do hereby agree, that I shall hold in strict confidence all Confidential Information and all other information designated by the Company as confidential. Unless the Company otherwise agrees in writing, I will disclose and/or use the Confidential Information only in connection with my duties as _____ of the Franchisee, and will continue not to disclose any such information even after I cease to be in that position and will not use any such information even after I cease to be in that position unless I can demonstrate that such information

has become generally known or easily accessible other than by the breach of an obligation of Franchisee under the Franchise Agreement.

7. Except as otherwise approved in writing by the Company, I shall not, while in my position with the Franchisee, either directly or indirectly for myself, or through, on behalf of, or in conjunction with any person, persons, partnership, or corporation, own, maintain, operate, engage in, act as a consultant for, perform services for, or have any interest in any food service business which: (a) is the same as, or substantially similar to, a Franchised Business; or (b) offers to sell or sells any products or services which are the same as, or substantially similar to, any of the products offered by a Franchised Business (a "Competitive Business"); and for a continuous uninterrupted period commencing upon the cessation or termination of my position with Franchisee, regardless of the cause for termination, or upon the expiration, termination, transfer, or assignment of the Franchise Agreement, whichever occurs first, and continuing for two (2) years thereafter, either directly or indirectly, for myself, or through, on behalf of, or in conjunction with any person, persons, partnership, or corporation, own, maintain, operate, engage in, act as a consultant for, perform services for, or have any interest in any Competitive Business that is, or is intended to be, located at or within:

7.1 Franchisee's Designated Territory, as defined in the Franchise Agreement ("Franchisee's Designated Territory");

7.2 Twenty (20) miles of Franchisee's Designated Territory; or

7.3 Twenty (20) miles of any Franchised Business operating under the System and the Proprietary Marks.

The prohibitions in this Paragraph 7 do not apply to my interests in or activities performed in connection with a Franchised Business. This restriction does not apply to my ownership of less than five percent (5%) beneficial interest in the outstanding securities of any publicly held corporation.

8. I agree that each of the foregoing covenants shall be construed as independent of any other covenant or provision of this Agreement. If all or any portion of a covenant in this Agreement is held unreasonable or unenforceable by a court or agency having valid jurisdiction in an unappealed final decision to which the Company is a party, I expressly agree to be bound by any lesser covenant subsumed within the terms of such covenant that imposes the maximum duty permitted by law, as if the resulting covenant were separately stated in and made a part of this Agreement.

9. I understand and acknowledge that the Company shall have the right, in its sole discretion, to reduce the scope of any covenant set forth in this Agreement, or any portion thereof, without my consent, effective immediately upon receipt by me of written notice thereof; and I agree to comply forthwith with any covenant as so modified.

10. The Company is a third-party beneficiary of this Agreement and may enforce it, solely and/or jointly with the Franchisee. I am aware that my violation of this Agreement will cause the Company and the Franchisee irreparable harm; therefore, I acknowledge and agree that the Franchisee and/or the Company may apply for the issuance of an injunction preventing me from violating this Agreement, and I agree to pay the Franchisee and the Company all the costs it/they incur(s), including, without limitation, legal fees and expenses, if this Agreement is enforced against me. Due to the importance of this Agreement to the Franchisee and the Company, any claim I have against the Franchisee or the Company is a separate matter and does not entitle me to violate, or justify any violation of this Agreement.

11. This Agreement shall be construed under the laws of the State of New Jersey. The only way this Agreement can be changed is in writing signed by both the Franchisee and me.

Signature

Name

Address

Title

ACKNOWLEDGED BY FRANCHISEE

By: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

**ATTACHMENT E TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT
ELECTRONIC TRANSFER AUTHORIZATION**

**AUTHORIZATION TO HONOR CHARGES DRAWN BY AND
PAYABLE TO THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC.
("COMPANY")**

Depositor hereby authorizes and requests _____ (the "Depository") to initiate debit and credit entries to Depositor's checking or savings account (select one) indicated below drawn by and payable to the order of THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC. by Electronic Funds Transfer, provided there are sufficient funds in said account to pay the amount upon presentation.

Depositor agrees that the Depository's rights with respect to each such charge shall be the same as if it were a check drawn by the Depository and signed by Depositor. Depositor further agrees that if any such charge is dishonored, whether with or without cause and whether intentionally or inadvertently, the Depository shall be under no liability whatsoever.

Depository Name: _____

City: _____ State: _____ Zip Code: _____

Transit/ABA Number: _____ Account Number: _____

This authority is to remain in full force and effect until Company has received written notification from me (or either of us) of its termination in such time and in such manner to afford Company and Depository a responsible opportunity to act on such request.

Depositor: (Please Print)

Date Signed

Signature(s) of Depositor, as Printed Above

Please attach a voided blank check, for purposes of setting up Bank and Transit Numbers.

ATTACHMENT F TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

INTERNET WEB SITES AND LISTINGS AGREEMENT

THIS INTERNET WEB SITES AND LISTINGS AGREEMENT (the “Internet Listing Agreement”) is made and entered into on _____ (the “Effective Date”) between THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC., a New Jersey corporation (the “Franchisor”), and _____, a _____ limited liability company/corporation/individual (the “Franchisee”).

W I T N E S S E T H:

WHEREAS, Franchisee desires to enter into a Franchise Agreement with Franchisor for a “The Halal Guys” Restaurant (the “Franchise Agreement”); and

WHEREAS, Franchisor would not enter into the Franchise Agreement without Franchisee’s agreement to enter into, comply with, and be bound by all the terms and provisions of this Internet Listing Agreement;

NOW, THEREFORE, for and in consideration of the foregoing and the mutual promises and covenants contained herein, and in further consideration of the Franchise Agreement and the mutual promises and covenants contained therein, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. DEFINITIONS

All terms used but not otherwise defined in this Internet Listing Agreement shall have the meanings set forth in the Franchise Agreement. “Termination” of the Franchise Agreement shall include, but shall not be limited to, the voluntary termination, involuntary termination, or natural expiration thereof.

2. TRANSFER; APPOINTMENT

2.1 Interest in Internet Web Sites and Listings. Franchisee may acquire (whether in accordance with or in violation of the Franchise Agreement) during the term of the Franchise Agreement, certain right, title, and interest in and to certain domain names, hypertext markup language, uniform resource locator addresses, and access to corresponding Internet web sites, and the right to hyperlink to certain web sites and listings on various Internet search engines (collectively, the “Internet Web Sites and Listings”) related to the Restaurant or the Marks (all of which right, title, and interest is referred to herein as “Franchisee’s Interest”).

2.2 Transfer. On Termination of the Franchise Agreement, or on periodic request of Franchisor, Franchisee will immediately direct all Internet Service Providers, domain name registries, Internet search engines, and other listing agencies (collectively, the “Internet Companies”) with which Franchisee has Internet Web Sites and Listings: (i) to transfer all of Franchisee’s Interest in such Internet Web Sites and Listings to Franchisor; and (ii) to execute such documents and take such actions as may be necessary to effectuate such transfer. In the event Franchisor does not desire to accept any or all such Internet Web Sites and Listings, Franchisee will immediately direct the Internet Companies to terminate such Internet Web Sites and Listings or will take such other actions with respect to the Internet Web Sites and Listings as Franchisor directs.

2.3 Appointment; Power of Attorney. Franchisee hereby constitutes and appoints Franchisor and any officer or agent of Franchisor, for Franchisor's benefit under the Franchise Agreement and this Internet Listing Agreement or otherwise, with full power of substitution, as Franchisee's true and lawful attorney-in-fact with full power and authority in Franchisee's place and stead, and in Franchisee's name or the name of any affiliated person or affiliated company of Franchisee, to take any and all appropriate action and to execute and deliver any and all documents that may be necessary or desirable to accomplish the purposes of this Internet Listing Agreement. Franchisee further agrees that this appointment constitutes a power coupled with an interest and is irrevocable until Franchisee has satisfied all of its obligations under the Franchise Agreement and any and all other agreements to which Franchisee and any of its affiliates on the one hand, and Franchisor and any of its affiliates on the other, are parties, including without limitation this Internet Listing Agreement. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, Franchisee hereby grants to Franchisor the power and right to do the following:

2.3.1 Direct the Internet Companies to transfer all Franchisee's Interest in and to the Internet Web Sites and Listings to Franchisor;

2.3.2 Direct the Internet Companies to terminate any or all of the Internet Web Sites and Listings; and

2.3.3 Execute the Internet Companies' standard assignment forms or other documents in order to affect such transfer or termination of Franchisee's Interest.

2.4 Certification of Termination. Franchisee hereby directs the Internet Companies to accept, as conclusive proof of Termination of the Franchise Agreement, Franchisor's written statement, signed by an officer or agent of Franchisor, that the Franchise Agreement has terminated.

2.5 Cessation of Obligations. After the Internet Companies have duly transferred all Franchisee's Interest in such Internet Web Sites and Listings to Franchisor, as between Franchisee and Franchisor, Franchisee will have no further interest in, or obligations under, such Internet Web Sites and Listings. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Franchisee will remain liable to each and all of the Internet Companies for the sums Franchisee is obligated to pay such Internet Companies for obligations Franchisee incurred before the date Franchisor duly accepted the transfer of such Interest, or for any other obligations not subject to the Franchise Agreement or this Internet Listing Agreement.

3. MISCELLANEOUS

3.1 Release. Franchisee hereby releases, remises, acquits, and forever discharges each and all of the Internet Companies and each and all of their parent corporations, subsidiaries, affiliates, directors, officers, stockholders, employees, and agents, and the successors and assigns of any of them, from any and all rights, demands, claims, damage, losses, costs, expenses, actions, and causes of action whatsoever, whether in tort or in contract, at law or in equity, known or unknown, contingent or fixed, suspected or unsuspected, arising out of, asserted in, assertable in, or in any way related to this Internet Listing Agreement.

3.2 Indemnification. Franchisee is solely responsible for all costs and expenses related to its performance, its nonperformance, and Franchisor's enforcement of this Agreement, which costs and expenses Franchisee will pay Franchisor in full, without defense or setoff, on demand. Franchisee agrees that it will indemnify, defend, and hold harmless Franchisor and its affiliates, and its and their directors, officers, shareholders, partners, members, employees, agents, and attorneys, and the successors and assigns of any and all of them, from and against, and will reimburse Franchisor and any and all of them

for, any and all loss, losses, damage, damages, claims, debts, demands, or obligations that are related to or are based on this Internet Listing Agreement.

3.3 No Duty. The powers conferred on Franchisor hereunder are solely to protect Franchisor's interests and shall not impose any duty on Franchisor to exercise any such powers. Franchisee expressly agrees that in no event shall Franchisor be obligated to accept the transfer of any or all of Franchisee's Interest in any or all such Internet Web Sites and Listings.

3.4 Further Assurances. Franchisee agrees that at any time after the date of this Internet Listing Agreement, Franchisee will perform such acts and execute and deliver such documents as may be necessary to assist in or accomplish the purposes of this Internet Listing Agreement.

3.5 Successors, Assigns, and Affiliates. All Franchisor's rights and powers, and all Franchisee's obligations, under this Internet Listing Agreement shall be binding on Franchisee's successors, assigns, and affiliated persons or entities as if they had duly executed this Internet Listing Agreement.

3.6 Effect on Other Agreements. Except as otherwise provided in this Internet Listing Agreement, all provisions of the Franchise Agreement and exhibits and schedules thereto shall remain in effect as set forth therein.

3.7 Survival. This Internet Listing Agreement shall survive the Termination of the Franchise Agreement.

3.8 Joint and Several Obligations. All Franchisee's obligations under this Internet Listing Agreement shall be joint and several.

3.9 Governing Law. This Internet Listing Agreement shall be governed by and construed under the laws of the State of New Jersey , without regard to the application of New Jersey conflict of law rules.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have executed or caused their duly authorized representatives to execute this Agreement as of the Effective Date.

THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC.

FRANCHISEE

By: _____
Name: Mohamed Abouelenein
Title: President

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

TELEPHONE LISTING AGREEMENT

THIS TELEPHONE LISTING AGREEMENT (the “Telephone Listing Agreement”) is made and entered into on _____ (the “Effective Date”), by and between THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC., a New Jersey corporation (the “Franchisor”), and _____, a _____ limited liability company/corporation/individual (the “Franchisee”).

W I T N E S S E T H:

WHEREAS, Franchisee desires to enter into a Franchise Agreement with Franchisor for the operation of a “The Halal Guys” Restaurant (the “Franchise Agreement”); and

WHEREAS, Franchisor would not enter into the Franchise Agreement without Franchisee’s agreement to enter into, comply with, and be bound by all the terms and provisions of this Telephone Listing Agreement;

NOW, THEREFORE, for and in consideration of the foregoing and the mutual promises and covenants contained herein, and in further consideration of the Franchise Agreement and the mutual promises and covenants contained therein, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of all of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. DEFINITIONS

All terms used but not otherwise defined in this Telephone Listing Agreement shall have the meanings set forth in the Franchise Agreement. “Termination” of the Franchise Agreement shall include, but shall not be limited to, the voluntary termination, involuntary termination, or natural expiration thereof.

2. TRANSFER; APPOINTMENT

2.1 Interest in Telephone Numbers and Listings. Franchisee has, or will acquire during the term of the Franchise Agreement, certain right, title, and interest in and to those certain telephone numbers and regular, classified, yellow-page, and other telephone directory listings (collectively, the “Telephone Numbers and Listings”) related to the Restaurant or the Marks (all of which right, title, and interest is referred to herein as “Franchisee’s Interest”).

2.2 Transfer. On Termination of the Franchise Agreement, if Franchisor directs Franchisee to do so, Franchisee will immediately direct all telephone companies, telephone directory publishers, and telephone directory listing agencies (collectively, the “Telephone Companies”) with which Franchisee has Telephone Numbers and Listings: (i) to transfer all Franchisee’s Interest in such Telephone Numbers and Listings to Franchisor; and (ii) to execute such documents and take such actions as may be necessary to effectuate such transfer. In the event Franchisor does not desire to accept any or all such Telephone Numbers and Listings, Franchisee will immediately direct the Telephone Companies to terminate such Telephone Numbers and Listings or will take such other actions with respect to the Telephone Numbers and Listings as Franchisor directs.

2.3 Appointment; Power of Attorney. Franchisee hereby constitutes and appoints Franchisor and any officer or agent of Franchisor, for Franchisor’s benefit under the Franchise Agreement and this Telephone Listing Agreement or otherwise, with full power of substitution, as Franchisee’s true and lawful attorney-in-fact with full power and authority in Franchisee’s place and stead, and in Franchisee’s name or the name of any affiliated person or affiliated company of Franchisee, on Termination of the

Franchise Agreement, to take any and all appropriate action and to execute and deliver any and all documents that may be necessary or desirable to accomplish the purposes of this Telephone Listing Agreement. Franchisee further agrees that this appointment constitutes a power coupled with an interest and is irrevocable until Franchisee has satisfied all of its obligations under the Franchise Agreement and any and all other agreements to which Franchisee and any of its affiliates on the one hand, and Franchisor and any of its affiliates on the other, are parties, including, without limitation, this Telephone Listing Agreement. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, Franchisee hereby grants to Franchisor the power and right to do the following:

2.3.1 Direct the Telephone Companies to transfer all Franchisee's Interest in and to the Telephone Numbers and Listings to Franchisor;

2.3.2 Direct the Telephone Companies to terminate any or all of the Telephone Numbers and Listings; and

2.3.3 Execute the Telephone Companies' standard assignment forms or other documents in order to affect such transfer or termination of Franchisee's Interest.

2.4 Certification of Termination. Franchisee hereby directs the Telephone Companies that they shall accept, as conclusive proof of Termination of the Franchise Agreement, Franchisor's written statement, signed by an officer or agent of Franchisor that the Franchise Agreement has terminated.

2.5 Cessation of Obligations. After the Telephone Companies have duly transferred all Franchisee's Interest in such Telephone Numbers and Listings to Franchisor, as between Franchisee and Franchisor, Franchisee will have no further Interest in, or obligations under, such Telephone Numbers and Listings. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Franchisee will remain liable to each and all of the Telephone Companies for the sums Franchisee is obligated to pay such Telephone Companies for obligations Franchisee incurred before the date Franchisor duly accepted the transfer of such Interest, or for any other obligations not subject to the Franchise Agreement or this Telephone Listing Agreement.

3. MISCELLANEOUS

3.1 Release. Franchisee hereby releases, remises, acquits, and forever discharges each and all of the Telephone Companies and each and all of their parent corporations, subsidiaries, affiliates, directors, officers, stockholders, employees, and agents, and the successors and assigns of any of them, from any and all rights, demands, claims, damage, losses, costs, expenses, actions, and causes of action whatsoever, whether in tort or in contract, at law or in equity, known or unknown, contingent or fixed, suspected or unsuspected, arising out of, asserted in, assertable in, or in any way related to this Telephone Listing Agreement.

3.2 Indemnification. Franchisee is solely responsible for all costs and expenses related to Franchisee's performance, Franchisee's nonperformance, and Franchisor's enforcement of this Agreement, which costs and expenses Franchisee will pay Franchisor in full, without defense or setoff, on demand. Franchisee agrees that it will indemnify, defend, and hold harmless Franchisor and its affiliates, and the directors, officers, shareholders, partners, members, employees, agents, and attorneys of Franchisor and its affiliates, and the successors and assigns of any and all of them, from and against, and will reimburse Franchisor and any and all of them for, any and all loss, losses, damage, damages, claims, debts, demands, or obligations that are related to or are based on this Telephone Listing Agreement.

3.3 No Duty. The powers conferred on Franchisor under this Telephone Listing Agreement are solely to protect Franchisor's interests and shall not impose any duty on Franchisor to exercise any

such powers. Franchisee expressly agrees that in no event shall Franchisor be obligated to accept the transfer of any or all of Franchisee's Interest in any or all such Telephone Numbers and Listings.

3.4 Further Assurances. Franchisee agrees that at any time after the date hereof, it will perform such acts and execute and deliver such documents as may be necessary to assist in or accomplish the purposes of this Telephone Listing Agreement.

3.5 Successors, Assigns, and Affiliates. All Franchisor's rights and powers, and all Franchisee's obligations, under this Telephone Listing Agreement shall be binding on Franchisee's successors, assigns, and affiliated persons or entities as if they had duly executed this Telephone Listing Agreement.

3.6 Effect on Other Agreements. Except as otherwise provided in this Telephone Listing Agreement, all provisions of the Franchise Agreement and exhibits and schedules thereto shall remain in effect as set forth therein.

3.7 Survival. This Telephone Listing Agreement shall survive the Termination of the Franchise Agreement.

3.8 Joint and Several Obligations. All Franchisee's obligations under this Telephone Listing Agreement shall be joint and several.

3.9 Governing Law. This Telephone Listing Agreement shall be governed by and construed under the laws of the State of New Jersey without regard to the application of New Jersey conflict of law rules.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have duly executed and delivered this Telephone Listing Agreement as of the Effective Date.

THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC.

FRANCHISEE

By: _____
Name: Mohamed Abouelenein
Title: President

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

ATTACHMENT G TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT
POWER OF ATTORNEY (TAX)

IRREVOCABLE POWER OF ATTORNEY

STATE OF _____)
)
COUNTY OF _____)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS

That _____, a _____ limited liability company / corporation (“Franchisee”), does hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC., a New Jersey corporation (“Franchisor”), true and lawful attorney-in-fact and agent for Franchisee and in Franchisee’s name, place and stead to do or cause to be done all things and to sign, execute, acknowledge, certify, deliver, accept, record and file all such agreements, certificates, instruments and documents as, in the sole discretion of Franchisor, shall be necessary or advisable for the sole purpose of obtaining any and all returns, records, reports and other documentation relating to the payment of taxes filed by Franchisee with any state and/or federal taxing authority, including, but not limited to, the State Comptroller of the State of _____, hereby granting unto Franchisor full power and authority to do and perform any and all acts and things which, in the sole discretion of Franchisor, are necessary or advisable to be done as fully to all intents and purposes as Franchisee might or could itself do, hereby ratifying and confirming all that Franchisor may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue of this Power of Attorney and the powers herein granted.

During the term of this Power of Attorney, and regardless of whether Franchisee has designated any other person to act as its attorney-in-fact and agent, no governmental agency, person, firm or corporation dealing with Franchisor, if acting in good faith, shall be required to ascertain the authority of Franchisor, nor to see to the performance of the agency, nor be responsible in any way for the proper application of documents delivered or funds or property paid or delivered to Franchisor. Any governmental agency, person, firm or corporation dealing with Franchisor shall be fully protected in acting and relying on a certificate of Franchisor that this Power of Attorney on the date of such certificate has not been revoked and is in full force and effect, and Franchisee shall not take any action against any person, firm, corporation or agency acting in reliance on such a certificate or a copy of this Power of Attorney. Any instrument or document executed on behalf of Franchisee by Franchisor shall be deemed to include such a certificate on the part of Franchisor, whether or not expressed. This paragraph shall survive any termination of this Power of Attorney.

This Power of Attorney shall terminate two (2) years following the expiration or termination of that certain Franchise Agreement dated as of _____ by and between Franchisor and Franchisee. Such termination, however, shall not affect the validity of any act or deed that Franchisor may have effected prior to such date pursuant to the powers herein granted.

This instrument is to be construed and interpreted as an irrevocable power of attorney coupled with an interest. It is executed and delivered in the State of _____ and the laws of the State of _____ shall govern all questions as to the validity of this Power of Attorney and the construction of its provisions.

ATTACHMENT H TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

MULTI-STATE ADDENDUM

CALIFORNIA APPENDIX

1. California Business and Professions Code Sections 20000 through 20043 provide rights to you concerning termination or non-renewal of a franchise. If the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement contains provisions that are inconsistent with the law, the law will control.
2. The Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement provide for termination upon bankruptcy. This provision may not be enforceable under Federal Bankruptcy Law (11 U.S.C.A. Sec. 101 et seq.).
3. The Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement contain covenants not to compete which extend beyond the termination of the agreements. These provisions may not be enforceable under California law.
4. Section 31125 of the California Corporation Code requires the franchisor to provide you with a disclosure document before asking you to agree to a material modification of an existing franchise.
5. Neither the franchisor, any person or franchise broker in Item 2 of the Disclosure Document is subject to any currently effective order of any national securities association or national securities exchange, as defined in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 15 U.S.C.A. 79a et seq., suspending or expelling such persons from membership in such association or exchange.
6. The Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement require binding arbitration. The arbitration will occur in New Jersey with the costs being borne by the franchisee and franchisor. Prospective franchisees are encouraged to consult private legal counsel to determine the applicability of California and federal laws (such as Business and Professions Code Section 20040.5 Code of Civil Procedure Section 1281, and the Federal Arbitration Act) to any provisions of a franchise agreement restricting venue to a forum outside the State of California.
7. The Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement require application of the laws of New Jersey. This provision may not be enforceable under California law.
8. You must sign a general release if you renew or transfer your franchise. California Corporation Code 31512 voids a waiver of your rights under the Franchise Investment Law (California Corporations Code 31000 through 31516). Business and Professions Code 20010 voids a waiver of your rights under the Franchise Relations Act (Business and Professions Code 20000 through 20043).
9. **THE CALIFORNIA FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW REQUIRES THAT A COPY OF ALL PROPOSED AGREEMENTS RELATING TO THE SALE OF THE FRANCHISE BE DELIVERED TOGETHER WITH THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT.**
10. The Franchise Agreement contains a liquidated damages clause. Under California Civil Code Section 1671, certain liquidated damages clauses are unenforceable.
11. Prospective franchisees are encouraged to consult private legal counsel to determine the applicability of California and federal laws (such as Business and Professions Code Section

20040.5 Code of Civil Procedure Section 1281, and the Federal Arbitration Act) to any provisions of a franchise agreement restricting venue to a forum outside the State of California.

12. OUR WEBSITE www.thehalalguysny.com, HAS NOT BEEN REVIEWED OR APPROVED BY THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS OVERSIGHT. ANY COMPLAINTS CONCERNING THE CONTENT OF THIS WEBSITE MAY BE DIRECTED TO THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS OVERSIGHT AT www.dbo.ca.gov.

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF ILLINOIS

1. The following item must be included within the Disclosure Document and shall replace the language that is in the Disclosure Document itself:

Section 4, Jurisdiction and Venue, of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act of 1987 (“Act”) states that “any provision in the franchise agreement which designates jurisdiction or venue in a forum outside of this State is void with respect to any cause of action which otherwise is enforceable in this State, provided that a franchise agreement may provide for arbitration in a forum outside of this State.” This Section of the Act replaces any contradictory language contained in the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement.

2. Illinois law governs the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement.

3. Any releases and/or waivers that we request you to sign must conform with Section 41, Waivers Void, of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act of 1987 which states that “any condition, stipulation, or provision purporting to bind any person acquiring any franchise to waive compliance with any provision of this Act or any other law of this State is void. This Section shall not prevent any person from entering into a settlement agreement or executing a general release regarding potential or actual lawsuit filed under any of the provisions of this Act, nor shall it prevent the arbitration of any claim pursuant to the provisions of Title 9 of the United States Code.”

4. Under Illinois law at 200.608, Jurisdiction and Venue, a franchise agreement may not provide for a choice of law of any state other than Illinois. The Summary column of Items 17(v) and (w) of the Disclosure Document are amended to state “Illinois law”. The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended accordingly.

5. The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended to comply with Section 27, Periods of Limitation, of the Act to allow any and all claims and actions arising out of or relating to these Agreements, the relationship of Franchisor and Franchisee and/or Multi-Unit Operator, or your operation of the Franchise brought by you against us shall be commenced within 3 years from the occurrence of the facts giving rise to such claim or action, within 1 year after you become aware of the facts or circumstances indicating you may have a claim for relief, or 90 days after delivery to you of a written notice disclosing the violation, or such claim or action will be barred.

6. Item 17(g) of the Disclosure Document, Article 17 of the Franchise Agreement and Section 9 of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended by changing the time frame to cure defaults, excluding defaults for safety or security issues, to 30 days.

STATE ADDENDUM FOR THE STATE OF INDIANA

1. To be added to Item 3 of the Disclosure Document, is the following statement:

There are presently no arbitration proceedings to which the Franchisor is a party.

2. Item 17 of the Disclosure Document is amended to reflect the requirement under Indiana Code 23-2-2.7-1 (9), which states that any post term non-compete covenant must not extend beyond the franchisee's exclusive territory.

3. Item 17 is amended to state that this is subject to Indiana Code 23-2-2.7-1 (10).

4. Under Indiana Code 23-2-2.7-1 (10), jurisdiction and venue must be in Indiana if the franchisee so requests. This amends Article 19 of the Franchise Agreement and Section 19 of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement.

5. Under Indiana Code 23-2-2.7-1 (10), franchisee may not agree to waive any claims or rights.

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF MARYLAND

This will serve as the State Addendum for the State of Maryland for The Halal Guys Franchise Inc.'s Franchise Disclosure Document and for its Franchise and Multi-Unit Operator Agreements. The amendments to the Franchise and Multi-Unit Operator Agreements included in this addendum have been agreed to by the parties.

1. Item 17 of the Disclosure Document is amended to state that the general release required as a condition of renewal, sale and/or assignment/transfer shall not apply to any liability under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

2. Item 17 of the Disclosure Document is amended to state that a franchisee may bring a lawsuit in Maryland for claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

3. Item 17 of the Disclosure Document is amended to state that any claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law must be brought within three years after the grant of the franchise.

4. Item 17 of the Disclosure Document is amended to state that the provisions in the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement which provide for termination upon bankruptcy of the franchisee/multi-unit operator may not be enforceable under federal bankruptcy law (11 U.S.C. Section 101 et seq.).

5. The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended to permit a franchisee to bring a lawsuit in Maryland for claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

6. The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended to state that any claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law must be brought within three years after the grant of the franchise.

7. The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended to state that the general release required as a condition of renewal, sale and/or assignment/transfer shall not apply to any liability under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

8. The Franchise Agreement, Multi-Unit Operator Agreement and Franchisee Disclosure Acknowledgment Statement are amended to include the following statement: “All representations requiring prospective franchisees to assent to a release, estoppel or waiver of liability are not intended to nor shall they act as a release, estoppel or waiver of any liability incurred under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.”

DISCLOSURE REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF MICHIGAN

THE STATE OF MICHIGAN PROHIBITS CERTAIN UNFAIR PROVISIONS THAT ARE SOMETIMES IN FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS. IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING PROVISIONS ARE IN THESE FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS, THE PROVISIONS ARE VOID AND CANNOT BE ENFORCED AGAINST YOU:

- (a) A prohibition on the right of a franchisee to join an association of franchisees.
- (b) A requirement that a franchisee assent to a release, assignment, novation, waiver or estoppel which deprives a franchisee of rights and protections provided in this act. This shall not preclude a franchisee, after entering into a franchise agreement, from settling any and all claims.
- (c) A provision that permits a franchisor to terminate a franchise prior to the expiration of its term except for good cause. Good cause shall include the failure of the franchisee to comply with any lawful provision of the franchise agreement and to cure such failure after being given written notice thereof and a reasonable opportunity, which in no event need be more than thirty (30) days, to cure such failure.
- (d) A provision that permits a franchisor to refuse to renew a franchise without fairly compensating the franchisee by repurchase or other means for the fair market value at the time of expiration of the franchisee’s inventory, supplies, equipment, fixtures and furnishings. Personalized materials which have no value to the franchisor and inventory, supplies, equipment, fixtures and furnishings not reasonably required in the conduct of the franchise business are not subject to compensation. This subsection applies only if: (i) the term of the franchise is less than five (5) years, and (ii) the franchisee is prohibited by the franchise or other agreement from continuing to conduct substantially the same business under another trademark, service mark, trade name, logotype, advertising or other commercial symbol in the same area subsequent to the expiration of the franchise or the franchisee does not receive at least six (6) months’ advance notice of franchisor’s intent not to renew the franchise.
- (e) A provision that permits the franchisor to refuse to renew a franchise on terms generally available to other franchisees of the same class or type under similar circumstances. This section does not require a renewal provision.
- (f) A provision requiring that arbitration or litigation be conducted outside this state. This shall not preclude the franchisee from entering into an agreement, at the time of arbitration, to conduct arbitration at a location outside this state.
- (g) A provision which permits a franchisor to refuse to permit a transfer of ownership of a franchise, except for good cause. This subdivision does not prevent a franchisor from exercising a right of first refusal to purchase the franchise. Good cause shall include, but is not limited to:
 - (i) Failure of the proposed transferee to meet the franchisor’s then-current reasonable qualifications or standards.

(ii) The fact that the proposed transferee is a competitor of the franchisor or subfranchisor.

(iii) The unwillingness of the proposed transferee to agree in writing to comply with all lawful obligations.

(iv) The failure of the franchisee or proposed transferee to pay any sums owing to the franchisor or to cure any default in the franchise agreement existing at the time of the proposed transfer.

(h) A provision that requires the franchisee to resell to the franchisor items that are not uniquely identified with the franchisor. This subdivision does not prohibit a provision that grants to a franchisor a right of first refusal to purchase the assets of a franchise on the same terms and conditions as a bona fide third party willing and able to purchase those assets, nor does this subdivision prohibit a provision that grants the franchisor the right to acquire the assets of a franchise for the market or appraised value of such assets if the franchisee has breached the lawful provisions of the franchise agreement and has failed to cure the breach in the manner provided in subdivision (c).

(i) A provision which permits the franchisor to directly or indirectly convey, assign or otherwise transfer its obligations to fulfill contractual obligations to the franchisee unless provision has been made for providing the required contractual services.

THE FACT THAT THERE IS A NOTICE OF THIS OFFERING ON FILE WITH THE ATTORNEY GENERAL DOES NOT CONSTITUTE APPROVAL, RECOMMENDATION OR ENDORSEMENT BY THE ATTORNEY GENERAL.

If the franchisor's most recent financial statements are unaudited and show a net worth of less than \$100,000, franchisee has the right to request an escrow arrangement.

Any questions regarding this notice should be directed to:

Consumer Protection Division
Attn: Marilyn McEwen
525 W. Ottawa Street, 6th Floor
Lansing, Michigan 48933
(517) 373-7117

ADDENDUM FOR THE STATE OF MINNESOTA

This addendum to the Disclosure Document effectively amends and revises said Disclosure Document and the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement as follows:

1. Item 13 of the Disclosure Document, Article 9 of the Franchise Agreement is amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

“In accordance with applicable requirements of Minnesota law, Franchisor shall protect Franchisee's right to use the trademarks, service marks, trade names, logotypes or other commercial symbols and/or shall indemnify Franchisee from any loss, costs or expenses arising out of any claim, suit or demand regarding such use.”

2. Item 17 of the Disclosure Document, Articles 3 and 17 of the Franchise Agreement and Section 9 of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

“Minnesota law provides franchisees with certain termination and non-renewal rights. Minnesota Stat. Sec. 80c.14, Subd.3, 4 and 5 require, except in certain specified cases, that a franchisee be given 90 days’ notice of termination (with 60 days to cure) and 180 days’ notice for non-renewal of the Disclosure Document.”

3. Item 17 of the Disclosure Document and the appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

“Minn. Stat. Sec. 80C.21 and Rule 2860.4400J prohibit the franchisor from requiring litigation to be conducted outside Minnesota, requiring waiver of a jury trial, or requiring the franchisee to consent to liquidated damages, termination penalties or judgment notes. In addition, nothing in the Franchise Disclosure Document or agreements can abrogate or reduce any of the franchisee’s rights as provided for in Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 80C, or franchisee’s rights to any procedure, forum, or remedies provided for by the laws of jurisdiction.”

4. Item 17 of the Disclosure Document and the appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

“Minn. Rule 2860.4400D prohibits us from requiring you to assent to a general release.”

5. Any reference to liquidated damages in the Franchise Agreement is hereby deleted in accordance with Minn. Rule 2860.4400J which prohibits requiring you to consent to liquidated damages.

6. The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are hereby deleted in accordance with Minn. Rule 2860.4400J which prohibits waiver of a jury trial.

7. The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement regarding Limitations of Claims are hereby amended to comply with Minn. Stat. §80C.17, Subd. 5.

8. Item 6, Insufficient Fund Fees: NSF fees are governed by Minnesota Statute 604.113; which puts a cap of \$30 on a NSF check. This applies to everyone in Minnesota who accepts checks except banks.

9. Under Minn. Rule 2860.440J, the franchisee cannot consent to the franchisor obtaining injunctive relief. The franchisor may seek injunctive relief. A court will determine if a bond is required. The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are hereby amended accordingly.

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK

The following Items are required to be included within the Disclosure Document and shall be deemed to supersede the language in the Disclosure Document itself:

3. LITIGATION

Neither the Franchisor, its Predecessor nor any person listed under Item 2 or an affiliate offering franchises under Franchisor’s principal trademark:

- (A) has an administrative, criminal or civil action pending against that person alleging: a felony; a violation of a franchise, antitrust or securities law; fraud; embezzlement;

fraudulent conversion; misappropriation of property; unfair or deceptive practices; or comparable civil or misdemeanor allegations.

- (B) has been convicted of a felony or pleaded nolo contendere to a felony charge or, within the ten year period immediately preceding the application for registration, has been convicted of or pleaded nolo contendere to a misdemeanor charge or has been the subject of a civil action alleging: violation of a franchise; anti-fraud or securities law; fraud; embezzlement; fraudulent conversion or misappropriation of property; unfair or deceptive practices; or comparable allegations.
- (C) is subject to a currently effective injunctive or restrictive order or decree relating to the franchise, or under a Federal, State or Canadian franchise, securities, antitrust, trade regulation or trade practice law, resulting from a concluded or pending action or proceeding brought by a public agency; or is subject to any currently effective order of any national securities association or national securities exchange, as defined in the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, suspending or expelling such person from membership in such association or exchange; or is subject to a currently effective injunctive or restrictive order relating to any other business activity as a result of an action brought by a public agency or department, including, without limitation, actions affecting a license as a real estate broker or sales agent.

4. BANKRUPTCY

Neither the Franchisor, its affiliate, its predecessor, officers, or general partner during the ten year period immediately before the date of the disclosure document: (a) filed as debtor (or had filed against it) a petition to start an action under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code (or any comparable foreign law); (b) obtained a discharge of its debts under the bankruptcy code; or (c) was a principal officer of a company or a general partner in a partnership that either filed as a debtor (or had filed against it) a petition to start an action under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or that obtained a discharge of its debts under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code during or within one year after the officer or general partner of the Franchisor held this position in the company or partnership.

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF NORTH DAKOTA

This addendum to the Disclosure Document, Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement effectively amends and revises said documents as follows

1. Item 17(c) of the Disclosure Document, Articles 3 and 14 of the Franchise Agreement and Section 11 of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are hereby amended to indicate that a franchisee shall not be required to sign a general release.

2. Covenants not to compete are generally considered unenforceable in the State of North Dakota, in accordance with Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law. Item 17(r) of the Disclosure Document, Article 10 of the Franchise Agreement and Section 12 of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended accordingly.

3. Item 6 and Item 17(i) of the Disclosure Document and Article 18 of the Franchise Agreement requires the franchisee to consent to termination or liquidated damages. Since the Commissioner has determined this to be unfair, unjust and inequitable within the intent of Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law, these provisions are hereby deleted in each place they appear in the Disclosure Document and Franchise Agreement used in North Dakota.

4. Item 17(u) of the Disclosure Document, Article 19 of the Franchise Agreement and Section 19 of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended to provide that arbitration shall be held at a site that is agreeable to all parties.

5. Item 17(v) of the Disclosure Document and the provisions of Article 19 of the Franchise Agreement and Section 19 of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement which require jurisdiction of courts in Bergen County, New Jersey are deleted.

6. Item 17(w) of the Disclosure Document, Article 19 of the Franchise Agreement and Section 19 of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended to indicate that the agreements are to be construed according to the laws of the State of North Dakota.

7. Apart from civil liability as set forth in Section 51-19-12 N.D.C.C., which is limited to violations of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law (registration and fraud), the liability of the franchisor to a franchisee is based largely on contract law. Despite the fact that those provisions are not contained in the franchise investment law, those provisions contain substantive rights intended to be afforded to North Dakota residents. Therefore, North Dakota franchisees will not be required to waive their rights under North Dakota law.

8. The provisions of Article 19 of the Franchise Agreement and Section 19 of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement which require a franchisee to consent to (1) a waiver of trial by jury and (2) a waiver of exemplary and punitive damages are contrary to Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law and are hereby deleted.

9. The provisions of Article 19 of the Franchise Agreement and Section 19 of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement which require a franchisee to consent to a limitation of claims are hereby amended to state that the statute of limitations under North Dakota law applies.

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF RHODE ISLAND

The following amends Item 17 and is required to be included within the Disclosure Document and shall be deemed to supersede the language in the Disclosure Document itself:

Section 19-28.1-14 of the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act provides that:

“A provision in a franchise agreement restricting jurisdiction or venue to a forum outside of this state or requiring the application of the laws of another state is void with respect to a claim otherwise enforceable under this Act.”

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA

In recognition of the restrictions contained in Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, the Franchise Disclosure Document for The Halal Guys Franchise Inc.’s use in the Commonwealth of Virginia shall be amended as follows:

1. Additional Disclosure: The following statements are added to Item 17.h:

Pursuant to Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, it is unlawful for a franchisor to cancel a franchise without reasonable cause. If any grounds for default or termination stated in the franchise agreement does not constitute “reasonable cause,” as that the term may be defined in the Virginia Retail Franchising Act or the laws of Virginia, the provision may not be enforceable.

Pursuant to Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, it is unlawful for a franchisor to use undue influence to induce a franchisee to surrender any right given to him under the franchise. If any provision of the Franchise Agreement involves the use of undue influence by the franchisor to induce a franchisee to surrender any rights given to him under the franchise, that provision may not be enforceable.

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF WASHINGTON

The State of Washington has a statute, RCW 19.100.180, which may supersede the Franchise Agreement in your relationship with the Franchisor, including the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise. There may also be court decisions which may supersede the Franchise Agreement in your relationship with the Franchisor, including the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise.

In any arbitration involving a franchise purchased in Washington, the arbitration site shall be either in the State of Washington or in a place mutually agreed upon at the time of the arbitration, or as determined by the arbitrator.

In the event of a conflict of laws, the provisions of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, Chapter 19.100 RCW shall prevail.

A release or waiver of rights executed by a franchisee shall not include rights under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, except when executed pursuant to a negotiated settlement after the agreement is in effect and where the parties are represented by independent counsel. Provisions such as those which unreasonably restrict or limit the statute of limitations period for claims under the Act or rights or remedies under the Act, such as a right to a jury trial, may not be enforceable.

Transfer fees are collectable to the extent that they reflect the Franchisor's reasonable estimated or actual costs in effecting a transfer.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have duly executed, sealed and delivered this Addendum dated on _____.

ATTEST

THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC.

Witness

By: _____
Name: Mohamed Abouelenein
Title: President

Witness

FRANCHISEE:
By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

ATTACHMENT I TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

TRANSFER OF A FRANCHISE TO A CORPORATION OR LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY

This Transfer Agreement shall amend that certain Franchise Agreement between _____ (“Franchisee”), and THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC. (“Franchisor”).

The undersigned, an Officer, Director and Owner of a majority of the issued and outstanding voting stock of the Corporation set forth below, or Members of the issued and outstanding Interests of the Limited Liability Company set forth below, and the Franchisee of the Restaurant under a Franchise Agreement executed on the date set forth below, between himself or herself and Franchisor, granting him/her a franchise to operate at the location set forth below, and the other undersigned Directors, Officers and Shareholders of the Corporation, or the Members of the Limited Liability Company, who together with Franchisee constitute all of the Shareholders of the Corporation, or the Members of the Limited Liability Company, in order to induce Franchisor to consent to the assignment of the Franchise Agreement to the Corporation or Limited Liability Company in accordance with the provisions of Article 14 of the Franchise Agreement, agree as follows:

1. The undersigned Franchisee shall remain personally liable in all respects under the Franchise Agreement and all the other undersigned Officers, Directors and Shareholders of the Corporation, or the Members of the Limited Liability Company, intending to be legally bound hereby, agree jointly and severally to be personally bound by the provisions of the Franchise Agreement including the restrictive covenants contained in Article 10 thereof, to the same extent as if each of them were the Franchisee set forth in the Franchise Agreement and they jointly and severally personally guarantee all of the Franchisee’s obligations set forth in said Agreement.

2. The undersigned agree not to transfer any stock in the Corporation, or any interest in the Limited Liability Company without the prior written approval of the Franchisor and agree that all stock certificates representing shares in the Corporation, or all certificates representing interests in the Limited Liability Company shall bear the following legend:

“The shares of stock represented by this certificate are subject to the terms and conditions set forth in a Franchise Agreement dated _____, 20__ between _____ and THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC.”

or

“The ownership interests represented by this certificate are subject to the terms and conditions set forth in a Franchise Agreement dated _____, 20__ between _____ THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC.”

3. _____ or his designee shall devote his best efforts to the day-to-day operation and development of the Restaurant.

4. _____ hereby agrees to become a party to and to be bound by all of the provisions of the Franchise Agreement executed on the date set forth below between Franchisee and Franchisor, to the same extent as if it were named as the Franchisee therein.

Date of Franchise Agreement: _____

Location of Restaurant: _____

WITNESS:

As to Paragraph 3:

[Name]

As to Paragraph 4:

[Name]

ATTEST:

Name of Corp. or Limited Liability Company

By: _____
Title: _____

In consideration of the execution of the above Agreement THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC. hereby consents to the above referred to assignment on this _____ day of _____, 20__.

THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC.

By: _____
Name: Mohamed Abouelenein
Title: President

ATTACHMENT J TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

FRANCHISEE DISCLOSURE ACKNOWLEDGMENT STATEMENT

As you know, THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC. (the “Franchisor”) and you are preparing to enter into a franchise agreement (the “Franchise Agreement”) for the establishment and operation of a The Halal Guys Restaurant (the “Franchised Business”). The purpose of this Questionnaire is to determine whether any statements or promises were made to you by employees or authorized representatives of the Franchisor, or by employees or authorized representatives of Fransmart, Inc. (“Fransmart”) that have not been authorized, or that were not disclosed in the Disclosure Document or that may be untrue, inaccurate or misleading. The Franchisor, through the use of this document, desires to ascertain (a) that the undersigned, individually and as a representative of any legal entity established to acquire the franchise rights, fully understands and comprehends that the purchase of a franchise is a business decision, complete with its associated risks, and (b) that you are not relying upon any oral statement, representations, promises or assurances during the negotiations for the purchase of the franchise which have not been authorized by Franchisor.

In the event that you are intending to purchase an existing Franchised Restaurant from an existing franchisee, you may have received information from the transferring franchisee, who is not an employee or representative of ours. The questions below do not apply to any communications that you had with the transferring franchisee. Please review each of the following questions and statements carefully and provide honest and complete responses to each.

1. Are you seeking to enter into the Franchise Agreement in connection with a purchase or transfer of an existing Franchised Business from an existing Franchisee?

Yes/No _____

2. I had my first face-to-face meeting with a Franchisor representative on _____.

3. Have you received and personally reviewed the Franchise Agreement, each addendum, and/or related agreement provided to you?

Yes/No _____

4. Do you understand all of the information contained in the Franchise Agreement, each addendum, and/or related agreement provided to you?

Yes/No _____

If no, what parts of the Franchise Agreement, any Addendum, and/or related agreement do you not understand? (Attach additional pages, if necessary.)

5. Have you received and personally reviewed the Franchisor's Disclosure Document that was provided to you?

Yes/No _____

6. Did you sign a receipt for the Disclosure Document indicating the date you received it?

Yes/No _____

7. Do you understand all of the information contained in the Disclosure Document and any state-specific Addendum to the Disclosure Document?

Yes/No _____

If No, what parts of the Disclosure Document and/or Addendum do you not understand? (Attach additional pages, if necessary.)

8. Have you discussed the benefits and risks of establishing and operating a Franchised Business with an attorney, accountant, or other professional advisor?

Yes/No _____

If No, do you wish to have more time to do so?

Yes/No _____

9. Do you understand that the success or failure of your Franchised Business will depend in large part upon your skills and abilities, competition from other businesses, interest rates, inflation, labor and supply costs, location, lease terms, your management capabilities and other economic, and business factors?

Yes/No _____

10. Has any employee of Fransmart or other person speaking on behalf of the Franchisor made any statement or promise concerning the actual or potential revenues, profits or operating costs of any particular Franchised Business operated by the Franchisor or its franchisees (or of any group of such businesses), that is contrary to or different from the information contained in the Disclosure Document?

Yes/No _____

11. Has any employee of Fransmart or other person speaking on behalf of the Franchisor made any statement or promise regarding the amount of money you may earn in operating the franchised business that is contrary to or different from the information contained in the Disclosure Document?

Yes/No _____

12. Has any employee of Fransmart or other person speaking on behalf of the Franchisor made any statement or promise concerning the total amount of revenue the Franchised Business will generate, that is contrary to or different from the information contained in the Disclosure Document?

Yes/No _____

13. Has any employee of Fransmart or other person speaking on behalf of the Franchisor made any statement or promise regarding the costs you may incur in operating the Franchised Business that is contrary to or different from the information contained in the Disclosure Document?

Yes/No _____

14. Has any employee of Fransmart or other person speaking on behalf of the Franchisor made any statement or promise concerning the likelihood of success that you should or might expect to achieve from operating a Franchised Business?

Yes/No _____

15. Has any employee of Fransmart or other person speaking on behalf of the Franchisor made any statement, promise or agreement concerning the advertising, marketing, training, support service or assistance that the Franchisor will furnish to you that is contrary to, or different from, the information contained in the Disclosure Document or franchise agreement?

Yes/No _____

16. Have you entered into any binding agreement with the Franchisor concerning the purchase of this franchise prior to today?

Yes/No _____

17. Have you paid any money to the Franchisor concerning the purchase of this franchise prior to today?

Yes/No _____

18. Have you spoken to any other franchisee(s) of this system before deciding to purchase this franchise? If so, who? _____

If you have answered No to question 9, or Yes to any one of questions 10-17, please provide a full explanation of each answer in the following blank lines. (Attach additional pages, if necessary, and refer to them below.) If you have answered Yes to question 9, and No to each of questions 10-17, please leave the following lines blank.

I signed the Franchise Agreement and Addendum (if any) on _____, and acknowledge that no Agreement or Addendum is effective until signed and dated by the Franchisor.

Please understand that your responses to these questions are important to us and that we will rely on them. By signing this Questionnaire, you are representing that you have responded truthfully to the above questions. In addition, by signing this Questionnaire, you also acknowledge that:

A. You recognize and understand that business risks, which exist in connection with the purchase of any business, make the success or failure of the franchise subject to many variables, including among other things, your skills and abilities, the hours worked by you, competition, interest rates, the economy, inflation, franchise location, operation costs, lease terms and costs and the marketplace. You hereby acknowledge your awareness of and willingness to undertake these business risks.

B. You agree and state that the decision to enter into this business risk is in no manner predicated upon any oral representation, assurances, warranties, guarantees or promises made by Franchisor or any of its officers, employees or agents (including Fransmart or any other broker) as to the likelihood of success of the franchise. Except as contained in the Disclosure Document, you acknowledge that you have not received any information from the Franchisor or any of its officers, employees or agents (including Fransmart or any other broker) concerning actual, projected or forecasted franchise sales, profits or earnings. If you believe that you have received any information concerning actual, average, projected or forecasted franchise sales, profits or earnings other than those contained in the Disclosure Document, please describe those in the space provided below or write "None".

C. You further acknowledge that the President of the United States of America has issued Executive Order 13224 (the "Executive Order") prohibiting transactions with terrorists and terrorist organizations and that the United States government has adopted, and in the future may adopt, other anti-terrorism measures (the "Anti-Terrorism Measures"). The Franchisor therefore requires certain certifications that the parties with whom it deals are not directly involved in terrorism. For that reason, you hereby certify that neither you nor any of your employees, agents or representatives, nor any other person or entity associated with you, is:

- (i) a person or entity listed in the Annex to the Executive Order;
- (ii) a person or entity otherwise determined by the Executive Order to have committed acts of terrorism or to pose a significant risk of committing acts of terrorism;
- (iii) a person or entity who assists, sponsors, or supports terrorists or acts of terrorism; or
- (iv) owned or controlled by terrorists or sponsors of terrorism.

You further covenant that neither you nor any of your employees, agents or representatives, nor any other person or entity associated with you, will during the term of the Franchise Agreement become a person or entity described above or otherwise become a target of any Anti-Terrorism Measure.

Acknowledged this on _____.

Sign here if you are taking the franchise as an
INDIVIDUAL

Sign here if you are taking the franchise as a
CORPORATION, LIMITED LIABILITY
COMPANY OR PARTNERSHIP

Signature

Print Name _____

Print Name of Legal Entity

By: _____
Signature

Print Name _____

Title _____

ATTACHMENT K TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

GUARANTY AND ASSUMPTION OF OBLIGATIONS

THIS GUARANTY AND ASSUMPTION OF OBLIGATIONS is given on _____,
by _____.

In consideration of, and as an inducement to, the execution of that certain Franchise Agreement (the "Agreement") on this date, The Halal Guys Franchise Inc. ("us", "we", or "our"), each of the undersigned personally and unconditionally (a) guarantees to us and our successors and assigns, for the term of the Agreement and afterward as provided in the Agreement, that _____ ("Franchisee") will punctually pay and perform each and every undertaking, agreement and covenant set forth in the Agreement and (b) agrees to be personally bound by, and personally liable for the breach of, each and every provision in the Agreement, both monetary obligations and obligations to take or refrain from taking specific actions or to engage or refrain from engaging in specific activities, including the non-competition, confidentiality and arbitration requirements.

Each of the undersigned consents and agrees that: (1) his or her direct and immediate liability under this Guaranty will be joint and several; (2) he or she will render any payment or performance required under the Agreement upon demand if Franchisee fails or refuses punctually to do so; (3) this liability will not be contingent or conditioned upon our pursuit of any remedies against Franchisee or any other person; and (4) this liability will not be diminished, relieved or otherwise affected by any extension of time, credit or other indulgence which we may from time to time grant to Franchisee or to any other person, including, without limitation, the acceptance of any partial payment or performance of the compromise or release of any claims, none of which will in any way modify or amend this Guaranty, which will be continuing and irrevocable during the term of the Agreement.

Each of the undersigned waives all rights to payments and claims for reimbursement or subrogation which any of the undersigned may have against Franchisee arising as a result of the undersigned's execution of and performance under this Guaranty.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each of the undersigned has affixed his or her signature on the same day and year as the Agreement was executed.

GUARANTOR(S)

_____ Name: _____	_____

ATTACHMENT L TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT (“ADA”) CERTIFICATION

THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC., a New Jersey corporation (“**Franchisor**”) and _____ (“**Franchisee**”) are parties to a Franchise Agreement dated _____ for the operation of a Restaurant at _____ (the “Restaurant”). In accordance with Article 2 of the Franchise Agreement, Franchisee certifies to Franchisor that, to the best of Franchisee’s knowledge, the Restaurant and its adjacent areas comply with all applicable federal, state and local accessibility laws, statutes, codes, rules, regulations and standards, including but not limited to the Americans with Disabilities Act. Franchisee acknowledges that it is an independent contractor and the requirement of this certification by Franchisee does not constitute ownership, control, leasing or operation of the Restaurant. Franchisee acknowledges that Franchisor has relied on the information contained in this certification. Furthermore, Franchisee acknowledges its obligation under this Franchise Agreement to indemnify Franchisor and the officers, directors, and employees of Franchisor in connection with any and all claims, losses, costs, expenses, liabilities, compliance costs, and damages incurred by the indemnified party(ies) as a result of any matters associated with Franchisee’s compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act, as well as the costs, including attorneys’ fees, related to the same.

FRANCHISEE:

By: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

EXHIBIT C TO THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
MULTI-UNIT OPERATOR AGREEMENT

THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC.
MULTI-UNIT OPERATOR AGREEMENT

MULTI-UNIT OPERATOR

DATE OF AGREEMENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 1..... 1
 GRANT 1
SECTION 2..... 2
 DEVELOPMENT FEE 2
SECTION 3..... 2
 SCHEDULE AND MANNER FOR EXERCISING DEVELOPMENT RIGHTS 2
SECTION 4..... 3
 DEVELOPMENT RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS 3
SECTION 5..... 4
 RENEWAL 4
SECTION 6..... 4
 TERM AND RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL 4
SECTION 7..... 4
 YOUR OBLIGATIONS 4
SECTION 8..... 5
 OUR SERVICES 5
SECTION 9..... 6
 DEFAULT AND TERMINATION 6
SECTION 10..... 7
 OBLIGATIONS FOLLOWING TERMINATION 7
SECTION 11..... 8
 TRANSFER OF INTEREST 8
SECTION 12..... 12
 COVENANTS 12
SECTION 13..... 13
 NOTICES 13
SECTION 14..... 14
 INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR AND INDEMNIFICATION 14
SECTION 15..... 14
 APPROVALS 14
SECTION 16..... 15
 NON-WAIVER 15
SECTION 17..... 15

SEVERABILITY AND CONSTRUCTION	15
SECTION 18.....	15
ENTIRE AGREEMENT; APPLICABLE LAW	15
SECTION 19.....	16
DISPUTE RESOLUTION.....	16
SECTION 20.....	17
TIMELY PERFORMANCE	17
SECTION 21.....	17
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS.....	17
SECTION 22.....	18
EFFECTIVE DATE	18

ATTACHMENTS:

- “A” Certification by Multi-Unit Operator
- “B” Guaranty
- “C” Transfer of a Franchise to a Corporation or Limited Liability Company
- “D” Minimum Performance Schedule
- “E” Exclusive Area
- “F” Multi-State Addendum

THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC.

MULTI-UNIT OPERATOR AGREEMENT

THIS MULTI-UNIT OPERATOR AGREEMENT (“Agreement”) is made and entered into on _____, between THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC., a New Jersey corporation having its principal place of business at 131 Main Street, Suite 240, Hackensack, New Jersey (“we”, “us” or “our”), and _____ whose principal address is _____ (hereinafter “you” or “your”).

W I T N E S S E T H:

WHEREAS, as the result of the expenditure of time, skill, effort and money, we and our affiliate have developed and own a unique and distinctive system (hereinafter “System”) relating to the establishment and operation of a quick-service restaurant serving signature meats and sauces over rice and other popular Arabic street food items prepared to Halal standards for dine-in and take-out (“Restaurant” or “Franchised Business”);

WHEREAS, the distinguishing characteristics of the System include, without limitation, distinctive exterior and interior design, décor, color scheme, and furnishings; proprietary products and ingredients; proprietary recipes and special menu items, uniform standards, specifications, and procedures for operations; quality and uniformity of products and services offered; procedures for inventory, management and financial control; training and assistance; and advertising and promotional programs; all of which may be changed, improved, and further developed by us from time to time;

WHEREAS, we identify the System by means of certain trade names, service marks, trademarks, logos, emblems and indicia of origin, including, but not limited to, the mark “The Halal Guys®” and such other trade names, service marks, and trademarks as are now designated (and may hereafter be designated by us in writing) for use in connection with the System (hereinafter referred to as “Marks”);

WHEREAS, we and our affiliate continue to develop, use and control the use of such Marks in order to identify for the public the source of services and products marketed thereunder and under the System, and to represent the System’s high standards of quality, appearance and service; and

WHEREAS, you wish to obtain certain development rights to open and operate Restaurants operating under the Marks under the System within the Exclusive Area described in this Multi-Unit Operator Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties, in consideration of the undertakings and commitments of each party to the other party stated herein, hereby agree as follows:

SECTION 1
GRANT

1.1 We hereby grant to you, pursuant to the terms and conditions of this Multi-Unit Operator Agreement, certain development rights (“Development Rights”) to establish and operate _____ (_____) franchised Restaurants, and to use the System solely in connection therewith at specific locations to be designated in separate Franchise Agreements executed as provided in Section 3.1 hereof, and pursuant to the schedule established in Attachment “D” of this Agreement (hereinafter “Minimum Performance Schedule”). Each Restaurant developed hereunder shall be located in the area described in Attachment “E” of this Agreement (hereinafter “Exclusive Area”).

1.2 Each Restaurant for which a Development Right is granted hereunder shall be established and operated pursuant to a Franchise Agreement to be entered into between you and us in accordance with Section 3.1 hereof.

1.3 Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, we shall not establish, nor franchise anyone other than you to establish, a Restaurant in the Exclusive Area during the term of this Agreement, provided you are not in default hereunder.

1.4 This Agreement is not a Franchise Agreement and does not grant to you any right to use the Marks or System.

1.5 You shall have no right under this Agreement to franchise others under the Marks or System.

SECTION 2

DEVELOPMENT FEE

In consideration of the development rights granted herein, you shall pay to us a Development Fee of _____ Thousand Dollars (\$_____), due upon execution of this Agreement ("Development Fee"). The Development Fee is calculated as one hundred percent (100%) of the initial franchise fee for the first Restaurant to be developed hereunder, plus a deposit equal to fifty percent (50%) of the initial franchise fee for each additional Restaurant to be developed hereunder.

The Development Fee shall be fully earned by us upon execution of this Agreement, shall be non-refundable, and shall be for administrative and other expenses incurred by us and for the development opportunities lost or deferred as a result of the Development Rights granted to you herein.

SECTION 3

SCHEDULE AND MANNER FOR EXERCISING DEVELOPMENT RIGHTS

3.1 You shall assume all responsibility and expense for locating potential sites for Restaurants and shall submit to us for our evaluation and approval, in the form specified by us, a description of the site, the terms of the lease or purchase, a market feasibility study for the site and such other information and materials as we may reasonably require, together with a letter of intent or other evidence satisfactory to us which confirms your favorable prospects for obtaining the site. We shall have thirty (30) days after receipt of such information and materials from you to approve or disapprove the site in our sole discretion. If the site is approved, you will then be presented with the Franchise Agreement for execution.

3.2 Recognizing that time is of the essence, you agree to exercise each of the Development Rights granted hereunder in the manner specified herein, and to satisfy the Minimum Performance Schedule in a timely manner. Your failure to adhere to the Minimum Performance Schedule shall constitute a default under this Agreement as provided in Section 9.1 hereof. Under no circumstances, however, may you open a Restaurant for business unless and until there is a fully executed Franchise Agreement in place for such Restaurant and the applicable initial franchise fee has been paid in full.

3.3 You shall exercise each Development Right granted herein only by executing a Franchise Agreement for each Restaurant at a site approved by us in the Exclusive Area as hereinafter provided within ten (10) days after receipt of said Franchise Agreement from us for the approved site and return same to us for our execution. The Franchise Agreement for the first Development Right exercised hereunder has been executed contemporaneously with this Agreement. The Franchise Agreement for

each additional Development Right exercised hereunder shall be the then-current Franchise Agreement, except that the Royalty and Worldwide Creative Marketing Fees shall not increase and shall be the same as stated in the first Franchise Agreement executed, subject to any non-material changes therein which are required to be made by changes in any applicable law, regulation or ordinance in effect from time to time. In the event we do not receive the properly executed Franchise Agreement with the appropriate number of copies within said ten (10) days from delivery thereof to you, our approval of the site shall be void and you shall have no rights with respect to said site.

The initial franchise fee for each Restaurant to be developed hereunder is Forty Thousand Dollars (\$40,000). The initial franchise fee for the first Restaurant has been paid in full in the Development Fee. For each additional Restaurant developed hereunder, we will apply a *pro rata* portion of the Development Fee toward the initial franchise fee due for such Restaurant. The balance of the initial franchise fee, or Twenty Thousand Dollars (\$20,000), is payable to us in a lump sum ninety (90) days before the opening date of such Restaurant or the date you sign the lease for such Restaurant, whichever occurs first.

3.4 You acknowledge that the approval of a particular site for a Restaurant by us shall not be deemed to be an assurance or guaranty that the Restaurant will operate successfully or at a profit from such site.

3.5 You shall be required to execute each Franchise Agreement and own a minimum of fifty-one percent (51%) of the issued and outstanding stock for each Restaurant to be opened pursuant to said Franchise Agreement. In no event shall you relinquish control over each entity operating each Restaurant.

SECTION 4

DEVELOPMENT RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS

4.1 Provided you are in full compliance with all the terms and conditions of this Agreement, including without limitation your development obligations described in Section 3.2, and you are in full compliance with all of your obligations under all franchise agreements executed pursuant to this Agreement, then during the term of this Agreement neither we nor any of our affiliates will develop or operate or grant franchises for the development or operation of Restaurants within the Exclusive Area, except the franchises that are granted to you pursuant to this Agreement and except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement.

4.2 Upon the termination or expiration of this Agreement, we and our affiliates shall have the right to develop and operate, and to grant to others development rights and franchises to develop and operate, Restaurants within the Exclusive Area subject only to the territorial rights granted to you with respect to Restaurants operated by you pursuant to the Franchise Agreements.

4.3 Except as expressly limited by Section 3.2 above, we and our affiliates retain all rights with respect to Restaurants, the Marks and the sale of any goods and services, anywhere in the world, including, without limitation, the right:

4.3.1 to produce, offer and sell and to grant others the right to produce, offer and sell the products offered at Restaurants and any other goods displaying the Marks or other trade and service marks through alternative distribution channels, as described below, both within and outside the Exclusive Area, and under any terms and conditions we deem appropriate. "Alternative distribution channels" include, but are not limited to, the Internet, catalog sales, grocery stores, club stores, telemarketing or other marketing methods;

4.3.2 to operate and to grant others the right to operate Restaurants located outside the Exclusive Area under any terms and conditions we deem appropriate and regardless of proximity to your Restaurants; and

4.3.3 to acquire and operate a business operating one or more food service businesses located or operating in the Exclusive Area.

SECTION 5 **RENEWAL**

This Agreement shall not be subject to renewal; however, if you wish to purchase a new Exclusive Area and continue to develop Restaurants, we will, in good faith, negotiate a new Multi-Unit Operator Agreement with you.

SECTION 6 **TERM AND RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL**

6.1 Unless sooner terminated in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, the term of this Agreement and all Development Rights granted hereunder shall expire on the date the last Restaurant is opened pursuant to the Minimum Performance Schedule established in Attachment "D".

6.2 If, following completion of the Minimum Performance Schedule, we determine that it is desirable to operate one or more additional Restaurants in the Exclusive Area, and provided you have timely complied with the Minimum Performance Schedule and are then in compliance with all terms and conditions of all Franchise Agreements, you shall have a right of first refusal to obtain the Development Rights to such additional Restaurants upon such reasonable terms and conditions as are then determined by us including, but not limited to, the imposition of a new Development Fee and the payment of the then-current initial franchise fee upon execution of the then-current Franchise Agreement. In such case, we shall advise you in writing of the terms and conditions for the acquisition of the Development Rights for such additional Restaurants. You must notify us in writing within sixty (60) days of the receipt of such notice whether you wish to acquire, in full, the Development Rights being offered. If you do not exercise this right of first refusal, in whole, we may, following the expiration of the sixty (60) day period, grant the Development Rights to such additional Restaurants to any other person or persons on the same terms and conditions or we may elect to develop and construct any of such additional Restaurants.

SECTION 7 **YOUR OBLIGATIONS**

7.1 You acknowledge and agree that:

7.1.1 Except as otherwise provided herein, this Agreement includes only the right to select sites for the establishment of Restaurants and to submit the same to us for our approval in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. This Agreement does not include the grant of a license by us to you of any rights to use the Marks, the System, or to open or operate any Restaurants within the Exclusive Area. You shall obtain the license to use such additional rights at each Restaurant upon the execution of each Franchise Agreement by both you and us and only in accordance with the terms of each Franchise Agreement.

7.1.2 The Development Rights granted hereunder are personal to you and cannot be sold, assigned, transferred or encumbered, in whole or in part, except as stated in Section 11 hereof.

7.1.3 Except as provided in Sections 6.1 and 6.2 hereof, the Development Rights granted hereunder are non-exclusive, and we retain the right, in our sole discretion:

(a) To continue to construct and operate other Restaurants and to use the System and the Marks at any location outside the Exclusive Area, and to license others to do so.

(b) To develop, use and franchise the rights to any trade names, trademarks, service marks, trade symbols, emblems, signs, slogans, insignia, or copyrights not designated by us as Marks for use with different franchise systems for the sale of the different products or services not in connection with the System at any location, on such terms and conditions as we may deem advisable and without granting you any rights therein.

(c) To develop, merchandise, sell and license others to sell any of our products, proprietary or otherwise, presently existing or to be developed in the future, to the public through alternative distribution channels outside or inside of the Exclusive Area and to use the Marks in connection therewith.

7.1.4 You have sole responsibility for the performance of all obligations arising out of the operation of your business pursuant to this Agreement, including, but not limited to, the payment when due of any and all taxes levied or assessed by reason of such operation.

7.1.5 In all public records, in your relationship with other persons, and in any documents, you shall indicate clearly the independent ownership of your business and that the operations of said business are separate and distinct from the operation of a The Halal Guys Restaurant.

7.1.6 You shall at all times preserve in confidence any and all materials and information furnished or disclosed to you by us and you shall disclose such information or materials only to such of your employees or agents who must have access to it in connection with their employment. You shall not at any time, without our prior written consent, copy, duplicate, record or otherwise reproduce such materials or information, in whole or in part, nor otherwise make the same available to any unauthorized person.

7.1.7 You shall comply with all requirements of federal, state and local laws, rules and regulations.

7.1.8 You shall at no time have the right to sub-franchise any of your Development Rights hereunder.

7.1.9 In no event shall any Restaurant be opened for business unless and until a Franchise Agreement for such Restaurant has been fully executed and the initial franchise fee for such Restaurant has been paid in full.

SECTION 8 **OUR SERVICES**

We shall, at our expense, provide the following services:

8.1 Review your site selection for conformity to our standards and criteria for selection and acquisition of sites upon our receipt of your written request for approval thereof.

8.2 Provide you with standard specifications and layouts for the interior and exterior design, improvements, equipment, furnishings, décor and signs identified with the Restaurants as we make available to all multi-unit operators and franchisees from time to time.

8.3 Review of your site plan and final build-out plans and specifications for conformity to the construction standards and specifications of the System, upon our receipt of your written request for approval thereof.

8.4 Conduct on-site evaluations, as we deem advisable, as part of our evaluation of the site for a Restaurant.

8.5 Provide such other resources and assistance as may hereafter be developed and offered by us to our other multi-unit operators.

SECTION 9 **DEFAULT AND TERMINATION**

9.1 The occurrence of any of the following events of default shall constitute good cause for us, at our option and without prejudice to any other rights or remedies provided for hereunder or by law or equity, to terminate this Agreement upon notice to you without opportunity to cure the default, except where prohibited by any applicable state or federal law, whereupon this Agreement shall be terminated in accordance with the provisions of any such law:

9.1.1 If you shall, in any respect, fail to meet the Minimum Performance Schedule.

9.1.2 If you shall purport to effect any assignment other than in accordance with Section 11 hereof.

9.1.3 Except as provided in Section 11 hereof, if you attempt to sell, assign, transfer or encumber this Agreement prior to the time that at least twenty-five percent (25%) of the Restaurants to be constructed and opened for business in accordance with the Minimum Performance Schedule are, in fact, open or under construction.

9.1.4 If you make, or have made, any material misrepresentation to us in connection with obtaining this Multi-Unit Operator Agreement, any site approval hereunder, or any Franchise Agreement.

9.1.5 If you default in the performance of any obligation under any Franchise Agreement with us, provided such default results in the termination of the Franchise Agreement.

9.1.6 If you suffer a violation of any law, ordinance, rule or regulation of a governmental agency in connection with the operation of the Restaurant, and permit the same to go uncorrected after notification thereof, unless there is a bona fide dispute as to the violation or legality of such law, ordinance, rule or regulation, and you promptly resort to courts or forums of appropriate jurisdiction to contest such violation or legality.

9.1.7 If you or an owner of yours owning a twenty-five percent (25%) or more interest in you is convicted in a court of competent jurisdiction of an indictable offense punishable by a term of imprisonment in excess of one (1) year.

9.1.8 If you, or any of your partners, if you are a partnership, or any of your officers, directors, shareholders, or members, if you are a corporation or limited liability company, shall become

insolvent or make a general assignment for the benefit of creditors; if a petition in bankruptcy is filed by you or such a petition is filed against and not opposed by you; if you are adjudicated a bankrupt or insolvent; if a bill in equity or other proceeding for the appointment of a receiver or other custodian for you or your business or assets is filed and consented to by you; if a receiver or other custodian (permanent or temporary) of your assets or property, or any part thereof, is appointed by any court of competent jurisdiction; if proceedings for a composition with creditors under any state or federal law should be instituted by or against you; if a final judgment remains unsatisfied or of record for thirty (30) days or longer (unless a *supersedeas* bond is filed); if you are dissolved; if execution is levied against your business or property; if suit to foreclose any lien or mortgage against the premises or equipment is instituted against you and not dismissed within thirty (30) days; or if the real or personal property of the business shall be sold after levy thereupon by any sheriff, marshal, or constable.

9.1.9 If you, or any shareholder or principal, if you are corporate entity, or any of your affiliates cease to operate all of the Restaurants opened pursuant to the terms of this Agreement.

9.2 Upon occurrence of any of the events stated in this Section 9.2, we may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies contained in this Agreement or provided by law or equity, terminate this Agreement. Such termination shall be effective thirty (30) days after written notice (or such other notice as may be required by applicable state law) is given by us to you of any of such events, if such defaults are not cured within such period:

9.2.1 If you shall use the System or Marks, or any other names, marks, systems, insignia, symbols or rights which are our property except pursuant to, and in accordance with, a valid and effective Franchise Agreement.

9.2.2 If you, or persons controlling, controlled by or under common control with you, shall have any interest, direct or indirect, in the ownership or operation of any food service business engaged in the sale of products similar to those permitted to be sold by you within the Exclusive Area or in any food service business which looks like, copies or imitates the Restaurant or operates in a manner tending to have such effect other than pursuant to a valid and effective Franchise Agreement.

9.2.3 If you shall fail to remit to us any payments pursuant to Sections 2 or 3 when same are due.

9.2.4 If you shall begin work upon any Restaurant at any site unless all the conditions stated in Section 3 hereof have been met.

9.2.5 If you fail to obtain our prior written approval or consent, including but not limited to site approval or site plan approval, as expressly required by this Agreement.

9.2.6 If you default in the performance of any other obligation under this Agreement.

9.2.7 If you open any Restaurant for business before a Franchise Agreement for such Restaurant has been fully executed and the initial franchise fee due to us has been paid.

SECTION 10

OBLIGATIONS FOLLOWING TERMINATION

10.1 Upon termination of this Agreement becoming effective for any reason, or upon expiration of the term hereof, you agree as follows:

10.1.1 To cease immediately any attempts to select sites on which to establish Restaurants.

10.1.2 To cease immediately to hold yourself out in any way as a multi-unit operator of ours or to do anything which would indicate a relationship between you and us.

10.2 No right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to us is exclusive of any other right or remedy provided or permitted by law or in equity.

SECTION 11 **TRANSFER OF INTEREST**

11.1 This Agreement is personal to you and you shall neither sell, assign, transfer nor encumber this Agreement, the Development Rights, or any other interest hereunder, nor suffer or permit any such assignment, transfer or encumbrance to occur directly, indirectly or contingently by agreement or by operation of law without our prior written consent. You understand that this Agreement may not be pledged, mortgaged, hypothecated, given as security for an obligation or in any manner encumbered. The assignment or transfer of any interest, except in accordance with this Section shall constitute a material breach of this Agreement.

11.2 In the event that you are a corporation or desire to conduct business in a corporate capacity, said corporate entity or assignment to a corporate entity (which may include a corporation, limited liability company or partnership) must receive our prior written approval and you agree to comply with the provisions hereinafter specified, including without limitation, personal guarantees by one or more equity owners of all of the obligations of said corporate entity or assignee corporate entity to us and other parties designated by us. The corporate entity or assignee corporate entity shall not engage in any business activities other than those directly related to the operation of the Restaurant(s) pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Franchise Agreements with us, and all assets related to the operation of the Restaurant(s) shall be held by the corporate entity or assignee corporate entity. There shall be no transfer fee charged by us for a one (1) time assignment to a corporate entity.

11.3 If you are a corporation or if your rights hereunder are assigned to a corporate entity, you or those individuals disclosed on Attachment "B" attached hereto shall be the legal and beneficial owner of not less than fifty-one percent (51%) of the outstanding equity of said entity and shall act as such entity's principal officer. The assignment to a corporate entity will not relieve you of personal liability to us for performance of any of the obligations under this Agreement. Any subsequent transfer of voting rights of the equity of the entity or assignee entity, and any transfer or issuance of equity of the entity or assignee entity shall be subject to our prior written approval. We agree that we will not unreasonably restrict the issuance or transfer of equity, provided that you comply with the provisions of this Section 11, and provided that in no event shall any equity of such corporate entity or assignee corporate entity be sold, transferred or assigned to a business competitor of ours. The articles of organization and governing documents (including by-laws, operating agreement or partnership agreement) of the entity or assignee entity shall reflect that the issuance and transfer of equity is restricted, and all certificates shall bear the following legend, which shall be printed legibly and conspicuously on each certificate:

“The transfer of this certificate is subject to the terms and conditions of a Multi-Unit Operator Agreement with THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC. dated _____. Reference is made to said Multi-Unit Operator Agreement and related Franchise Agreements and to restrictive provisions of the governing documents of this entity.”

11.4 The entity or assignee entity's records shall indicate that a stop transfer order shall be in effect against the transfer of any equity, except for transfers permitted by this Section 11. In addition to the foregoing, the equity of such entity or assignee entity shall not be publicly sold or traded. You are strictly prohibited from offering your securities through a public offering or private placement.

11.5 In the event of your death, disability or permanent incapacity, we shall consent to the transfer of all of the interest of you to your spouse, heirs or relatives, by blood or marriage, or if this Agreement was originally executed by more than one party, then to the remaining party(ies) who originally executed this Agreement, whether such transfer is made by your Last Will and Testament or by operation of law, provided that the requirements of Section 11 hereof have been met. In the event that your heirs do not obtain our consent as prescribed herein, your personal representative shall have a reasonable time to dispose of your interest hereunder, which disposition shall be subject to all the terms and conditions for transfers under this Agreement.

11.6 You have represented to us that you are entering into this Multi-Unit Operator Agreement with the intention of complying with its terms and conditions and not for the purpose of resale of the Development Rights hereunder. Therefore, you agree that any attempt to assign this Agreement, prior to the time that at least twenty-five percent (25%) of the Restaurant(s) to be constructed hereunder are opened or under construction, except pursuant to Sections 11.2 and 11.3 hereof, shall be deemed to be an event of default.

11.7 Except as provided in Section 11.6, if you receive from an unaffiliated third party and desire to accept a bona fide written offer to purchase your business, Development Rights and interests, we shall have the option, exercisable within thirty (30) days after receipt of written notice setting forth the name and address of the prospective purchaser, the price and terms of such offer, and a copy of such offer and the other information stated in this Section 11.7, to purchase such business, Development Rights and interests, including your right to develop sites within the Exclusive Area, on the same terms and conditions as offered by said third party. In order that we may have information sufficient to enable us to determine whether to exercise this option, we may require you to deliver to us certified financial statements as of the end of your most recent fiscal year and such other information about your business and operations as we may request. If we decline, or do not accept the offer in writing within thirty (30) days, you may, within thirty (30) days from the expiration of the option period, sell, assign and transfer your business, Development Rights and interest to said third party, provided we have consented to such transfer as required by this Section 11. Any material change in the terms of the offer prior to closing of the sale to such third party shall constitute a new offer, subject to the same rights of first refusal by us or our nominee, as in the case of an initial offer. Our failure to exercise the option afforded by this Section 11.7 shall not constitute a waiver of any other provision of this Agreement, including all of the requirements of this Section with respect to the proposed transfer.

11.8 You acknowledge and agree that the restrictions on transfer imposed herein are reasonable and are necessary to protect the Development Rights, the System and the Marks, as well as our reputation and image, and are for the protection of us, you and other multi-unit operators and franchisees. Any assignment or transfer permitted by this Section 11 shall not be effective until we receive a completely executed copy of all transfer documents, and we consent in writing thereto.

11.9 Except as provided in Section 11.6 hereof, we agree not to unreasonably withhold our consent to a sale, assignment or transfer by you hereunder. Consent to such transfer otherwise permitted or permissible as reasonable may be refused unless:

11.9.1 All of your obligations created by this Agreement, all other franchise documents, including all Franchise Agreements, and the relationship created hereunder are assumed by the transferee.

11.9.2 All ascertained or liquidated debts of you to us or our affiliated or subsidiary corporations are paid.

11.9.3 You are not in default hereunder.

11.9.4 We are reasonably satisfied that the transferee meets all of our requirements for new multi-unit operators, including but not limited to, good reputation and character, business acumen, operational ability, management skills, financial strength and other business considerations.

11.9.5 Transferee executes or, in appropriate circumstances, causes all necessary parties to execute, our standard form of Multi-Unit Operator Agreement, Franchise Agreements for all Restaurants open or under construction hereunder, and such other then-current ancillary agreements being required by us of new multi-unit operators on the date of transfer.

11.9.6 You execute a general release, in a form satisfactory to us, of any and all claims against us, our officers, directors, employees and principal stockholders of any and all claims and causes of action that you may have against us or any subsidiary or affiliated corporations in any way relating to this Agreement or the performance or non-performance thereof by us.

11.9.7 You or transferee pay to us a transfer fee equal to fifty percent (50%) of our then current initial franchise fee to cover our reasonable costs in effecting the transfer.

11.10 Upon the death or mental incapacity of any person with an interest of more than fifty percent (50%) in this Agreement or in you, the executor, administrator or personal representative of such person shall transfer his interest to a third party approved by us within twelve (12) months. Such transfers, including, without limitation, transfers by devise or inheritance, shall be subject to the same conditions as any *inter vivos* transfer. However, in the case of transfer by devise or inheritance, if the heirs or beneficiaries of any such person are unable to meet the conditions stated in Section 11.1 hereof, the personal representative of the deceased shall have a reasonable time, not to exceed twelve (12) months from the date said personal representative is appointed, to dispose of the deceased's interest in you or in the Development Rights, which disposition shall be subject to all the terms and conditions for transfers contained in this Agreement. It is understood and agreed, however, that notwithstanding the foregoing, the Minimum Performance Schedule shall be complied with as though no such death or mental incapacity had occurred. In the event the interest described above is not disposed of within such time, we shall have the right to terminate this Agreement, provided such termination had not previously occurred for failure to perform pursuant to the Minimum Performance Schedule, upon ninety (90) days' notice to your representative, or we shall have the right to re-purchase same at the same price being sought by your representative.

11.11 Our consent to a transfer of any interest in you or in the Development Rights pursuant to this Section shall not constitute a waiver of any claims we may have against the transferring party, nor shall it be deemed a waiver of our right to demand exact compliance with any of the terms of this Agreement by the transferee.

11.12 We shall have the right to assign this Agreement and all of our attendant rights and privileges to any person, firm, corporation or other entity provided that, with respect to any assignment resulting in the subsequent performance by the assignee of our functions: (i) the assignee shall, at the time of such assignment, be financially responsible and economically capable of performing our obligations; and (ii) the assignee shall expressly assume and agree to perform such obligations.

You expressly affirm and agree that we may sell our assets, our rights to the Marks or to the System outright to a third party; may go public; may engage in a private placement of some or all of our

securities; may merge, acquire other corporations, or be acquired by another corporation; may undertake a refinancing, recapitalization, leveraged buyout or other economic or financial restructuring; and, with regard to any or all of the above sales, assignments and dispositions, you expressly and specifically waive any claims, demands or damages arising from or related to the loss of said Marks (or any variation thereof) and/or the loss of association with or identification of “THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC.” as Franchisor. Nothing contained in this Agreement shall require us to remain in the same business or to offer the same products and services, whether or not bearing the Marks, in the event that we exercise our right to assign our rights in this Agreement.

11.13 At our election, at any time, we will have the right (but not the obligation) to purchase any or all of your Restaurants contemplated under this Agreement, which may include, but not be limited to, all of the furnishings, equipment (including any point of sale or computer hardware and software systems), signs, fixtures, motor vehicles, supplies, and inventory of yours related to the operation of such Restaurant(s) (collectively, the “Restaurant Assets”), as well as the Development Rights. Our option shall be exercisable by providing you with ninety (90) days’ written notice of our intention to exercise the option. You must sign all documents relating to the assignment and transfer as are reasonably necessary for purchase of the Restaurant(s) or its assets by us. The option described in this Section 11.13 will not operate to limit our right to purchase your Restaurant’s assets in the manner described in Section 11.7 or in the Franchise Agreement in the event of the expiration or termination of such Franchise Agreement. The purchase price will be established by, and subject to, the following terms:

11.13.1 If a Restaurant has been open and in operation for less than one (1) year, the purchase price will be an amount equal to two hundred percent (200%) of the cumulative cost to you for all of the Restaurant Assets (per Restaurant); or

11.13.2 If your Restaurant has been open and in operation for one (1) year or longer, the purchase price will be an amount equal to six (6) times the Restaurant’s EBITDA (per Restaurant). “EBITDA” means, in respect of any twelve (12) month period, your Restaurant’s earnings before interest on borrowed money, income tax, depreciation and amortization, as determined in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (commonly referred to as “GAAP”); and

11.13.3 Our reimbursement to you of the Development Fee.

If we elect to exercise our option to purchase the Restaurant(s), we will have the right to set off all amounts due from you under this Agreement, the subject Franchise Agreement(s) or any other agreements between the parties, and the cost of the appraisal, if any, against any payment to you.

You understand that this may be a premium price above fair market value and does not vest any rights in you.

The time for closing of the purchase and sale of each subject Restaurant as described in this Section 11.13 shall be a date not later than thirty (30) days after the purchase price is determined by the parties or the determination of the appraisers, or such date we receive and obtain all necessary permits and approvals, whichever is later, unless the parties mutually agree to designate another date.

EBITDA shall be calculated based on your subject Restaurant’s net reported earnings as reported on your most recent income statement or balance sheet covering the preceding twelve (12) month period, plus, to the extent deducted in determining such net income and without duplication: (i) your interest expenses on borrowed money for such period; (ii) your current income taxes for such period; (iii) depreciation of the Restaurant Assets for such period; and (iv) amortization of the Restaurant for such period.

SECTION 12 **COVENANTS**

12.1 You specifically acknowledge that, pursuant to this Agreement, you will receive valuable training and confidential information, including, without limitation, secret recipes, information regarding the marketing methods and techniques of us and the System. You covenant that during the term of this Agreement, except as otherwise approved in writing by us, you and persons controlling, controlled by or under common control with you shall not, either directly or indirectly, for yourself/himself, or through, on behalf of or in conjunction with any person, persons or legal entity:

12.1.1 Divert or attempt to divert any business or client of the Franchised Business to any competitor, by direct or indirect inducement or otherwise, or do or perform, directly or indirectly, any other act injurious or prejudicial to the goodwill associated with the Marks and the System.

12.1.2 Employ or seek to employ any person who is at the time employed by us or by any other franchisee or multi-unit operator of ours, or otherwise directly or indirectly induce or seek to induce such person to leave his or her employment thereat.

12.1.3 Own, maintain, advise, help, invest in, make loans to, be employed by, engage in or have any interest in any food service business other than the Franchised Business (including any business operated by you prior to entry into this Agreement), which business is of a character and concept similar to the Restaurant, including a food service business which offers and sells the same or substantially similar food products (a "Competitive Business").

12.2 You covenant that, except as otherwise approved in writing by us, you shall not, for a continuous and uninterrupted period commencing upon the expiration or termination of this Agreement, or upon transfer, and continuing for two (2) years thereafter (and, in case of any violation of this covenant, for two (2) years after the violation ceases), either directly or indirectly, for yourself, or through, on behalf of or in conjunction with any person, persons, partnership or corporation, own, maintain, advise, help, invest in, make loans to, be employed by, engage in or have any interest in any Competitive Business which is located within twenty (20) miles of any The Halal Guys Restaurant in the System.

12.3 Subsections 12.1.3 and 12.2 of this Section shall not apply to ownership by you of less than a five percent (5%) beneficial interest in the outstanding equity securities of any corporation which is registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

12.4 The parties agree that each of the foregoing covenants shall be construed as independent of any other covenant or provision of this Agreement. If all or any portion of a covenant in this Section 12 is held unreasonable or unenforceable by a court or agency having valid jurisdiction in any unappealed final decision to which we are a party, you expressly agree to be bound by any lesser covenant subsumed within the terms of such covenant that imposes the maximum duty permitted by law, as if the resulting covenant were separately stated in and made a part of this Section 12.

12.5 You understand and acknowledge that we shall have the right, in our sole discretion, to reduce the scope of any covenant stated in Sections 12.1 and 12.2 or any portion thereof, without your consent, effective immediately upon receipt by you of written notice thereof, and you agree that you shall comply forthwith with any covenant as so modified, which shall be fully enforceable notwithstanding the provisions of Section 16 hereof.

12.6 You expressly agree that the existence of any claim you may have against us, whether or not arising from this Agreement, shall not constitute a defense to our enforcement of the covenants in this Section 12.

12.7 You acknowledge that any failure to comply with the requirements of this Section 12 would cause us irreparable injury for which no adequate remedy at law may be available, and you hereby accordingly consent to our seeking injunctive relief prohibiting any conduct by you in violation of the terms of this Section 12. We may further avail ourselves of any other legal or equitable rights and remedies which we may have under this Agreement or otherwise. Notwithstanding the generality of the foregoing, you further understand and agree that if you fail to comply with a non-competition covenant stated herein, you agree to pay to us Five Hundred Dollars (\$500) per week for each week such failure to comply continues.

12.8 At our request, you shall require and obtain the execution of covenants similar to those described in this Section 12 (including covenants applicable upon the termination of a person's relationship with you) from any or all of the following persons:

12.8.1 All Restaurant managers of yours who have received training from us;

12.8.2 All officers, directors and holders of a beneficial interest of five percent (5%) or more of the securities of you and of any entity directly or indirectly controlling you, if you are a corporation or limited liability company; and

12.8.3 The general partners and any limited partners (including any corporation, and the officers, directors and holders of a beneficial interest of five percent (5%) or more of the securities of any corporation which controls, directly or indirectly, any general or limited partner), if you are a partnership.

Each covenant required by this Section 12.8 shall be in a form satisfactory to us, including, without limitation, specific identification of us as a third party beneficiary of such covenants with the independent right to enforce them. Your failure to obtain execution of a covenant required by this Section 12.8 shall constitute a default under Section 9 hereof.

12.9 During the term of this Agreement, an officer or agent of ours shall have the right to inspect any Restaurant in which you have an interest at reasonable times and during normal business hours to the extent reasonably necessary to determine whether the conditions of this Section 12 are being satisfied. If, by reason of such inspections or otherwise, we have reason to believe that you are not in full compliance with the terms of this Section, we shall give notice of such default to you, specifying the nature of such default. If you deny that you are in default hereunder, as specified by us, you shall have the burden of establishing that such default does not exist and shall give notice to us of your position within ten (10) days of receipt of the notice from us. Unless you so deny such default, you shall immediately take all steps to cure said default in a manner satisfactory to us.

SECTION 13

NOTICES

Any and all notices required or permitted under this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be personally delivered or mailed by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, overnight delivery service or facsimile to the respective parties at the following addresses unless and until a different address has been designated by written notice to the other party:

Notices to Franchisor:

THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC.
131 Main Street, Suite 240
Hackensack, New Jersey 07601
Attention: President
Facsimile: (1800) 342-8133

With a copy to:

Harold L. Kestenbaum, P.C.
90 Merrick Avenue, Suite 601
East Meadow, New York 11554
Facsimile: (516) 745-0293

Notices to the Multi-Unit Operator:

Facsimile:_____

Any notice by certified or registered mail shall be deemed to have been given at the date and time of mailing.

SECTION 14
INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR AND INDEMNIFICATION

14.1 It is understood and agreed by the parties hereto that this Agreement does not create a fiduciary relationship between them, and that nothing in this Agreement is intended to constitute either party an agent, legal representative, subsidiary, joint venturer, partner, employee or servant of the other for any purpose whatsoever. Each party to this Agreement is an independent contractor, and neither shall be responsible for the debts or liabilities incurred by the other.

14.2 You shall hold yourself out to the public to be an independent contractor operating pursuant to this Agreement. You agree to take such actions as shall be necessary to that end.

14.3 You understand and agree that nothing in this Agreement authorizes you to make any contract, agreement, warranty or representation on our behalf, or to incur any debt or other obligation in our name, and that we assume no liability for, nor shall be deemed liable by reason of, any act or omission of yours or any claim or judgment arising therefrom. You shall indemnify and hold us and our officers, directors, and employees harmless against any and all such claims arising directly or indirectly from, as a result of, or in connection with your activities hereunder, as well as the cost, including reasonable attorneys' fees, of defending against them, except that the foregoing shall not apply to infringement actions regarding the Marks which are caused solely by our actions or actions caused by the negligent acts of us or our agents.

SECTION 15
APPROVALS

15.1 Whenever this Agreement requires our prior approval or consent, you shall make a timely written request to us for such approval or consent, and, except as otherwise provided herein, any approval or consent granted shall be in writing.

15.2 We make no warranties or guarantees upon which you may rely, and assume no liability or obligation to you or any third party to which we would not otherwise be subject, by providing any waiver, approval, advise, consent or services to you in connection with this Agreement, or by reason of any neglect, delay or denial of any request therefor.

SECTION 16
NON-WAIVER

No failure of ours to exercise any power reserved to us under this Agreement or to insist upon compliance by you with any obligation or condition in this Agreement, and no custom or practice of the parties at variance with the terms hereof, shall constitute a waiver of our rights to demand exact compliance with the terms of this Agreement. Our waiver of any particular default shall not affect or impair our right with respect to any subsequent default of the same or of a different nature; nor shall any delay, forbearance or omission of ours to exercise any power or right arising out of any breach or default by you of any of the terms, provisions or covenants of this Agreement affect or impair our rights, nor shall such constitute a waiver by us of any rights hereunder or rights to declare any subsequent breach or default.

SECTION 17
SEVERABILITY AND CONSTRUCTION

17.1 Each covenant and provision of this Agreement shall be construed as independent of any other covenant or provision of this Agreement. The provisions of this Agreement shall be deemed severable.

17.2 If all or any portion of a covenant or provision of this Agreement is held unreasonable or unenforceable by a court or agency having valid jurisdiction in a decision to which we are a party, you expressly agree to be bound by any lesser covenant or provision imposing the maximum duty permitted by law which is subsumed within the terms of such covenant or provision, as if that lesser covenant or provision were separately stated in and made a part of this Agreement.

17.3 Nothing in this Agreement shall confer upon any person or legal entity other than us or you, and such of our respective successors and assigns as may be contemplated by Section 11 hereof, any rights or remedies under or by reason of this Agreement.

17.4 All captions in this Agreement are intended solely for the convenience of the parties and none shall be deemed to affect the meaning or construction of any provision hereof.

17.5 All references herein to gender and number shall be construed to include such other gender and number as the context may require, and all acknowledgments, promises, covenants, agreements and obligations herein made or undertaken by you shall be deemed jointly and severally undertaken by all those executing this Agreement on your behalf.

17.6 This Agreement may be executed in triplicate, or such other number as is required, and each copy of the executed Agreement shall be deemed an original.

SECTION 18
ENTIRE AGREEMENT; APPLICABLE LAW

This Agreement, the documents referred to herein and the Attachments attached hereto constitute the entire, full and complete agreement between us and you concerning the subject matter hereof and supersede any and all prior agreements; provided, however, that nothing in this or any related agreement is intended to disclaim the representations made by us in the Disclosure Document that was furnished to you by us. No amendment, change or variance from this Agreement shall be binding on either party unless mutually agreed to by the parties and executed by their authorized officers or agents in writing. This Agreement shall be interpreted and construed under the laws of the State of New Jersey, and the

parties hereto consent to irrevocably submit to the jurisdiction of all courts located within the County of Bergen, New Jersey.

SECTION 19 **DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

19.1 Except to the extent we elect to enforce the provisions of this Agreement by judicial process and injunction in our sole discretion, all disputes, claims and controversies between the parties arising under or in connection with this Agreement or the making, performance or interpretation thereof (including claims of fraud in the inducement and other claims of fraud and the arbitrability of any matter) which have not been settled through negotiation will be settled by binding arbitration in the County of Bergen, New Jersey under the authority of New Jersey Statutes. The arbitrator(s) will have a minimum of five (5) years of experience in franchising or distribution law and will have the right to award specific performance of this Agreement. If the parties cannot agree upon a mutually agreeable arbitrator, then the arbitration shall be conducted as per the selection method set forth in New Jersey Statutes. The proceedings will be conducted under the commercial arbitration rules of the American Arbitration Association, to the extent such rules are not inconsistent with the provisions of this arbitration provision or the New Jersey Statutes. The decision of the arbitrator(s) will be final and binding on all parties. This Section will survive termination or non-renewal of this Agreement under any circumstances. Judgment upon the award of the arbitrator(s) may be entered in any court having jurisdiction thereof. During the pendency of any arbitration proceeding, you and we shall fully perform our respective obligations under this Agreement.

19.2 With respect to any claims, controversies or disputes which are not finally resolved through arbitration, or as otherwise provided above, you and your owners hereby irrevocably submit themselves to the jurisdiction of the state courts of New Jersey and the Federal District Court closest to our headquarters. You and your owners hereby waive all questions of personal jurisdiction for the purpose of carrying out this provision. You and your owners hereby agree that service of process may be made upon any of them in any proceeding relating to or arising out of this Agreement or the relationship created by this Agreement by any means allowed by New Jersey or federal law. You and your owners further agree that venue for any proceeding relating to or arising out of this Agreement shall be the County of Bergen, New Jersey; provided, however, with respect to any action (1) for monies owed, (2) for injunctive or other extraordinary relief or (3) involving possession or disposition of, or other relief relating to, real property, we may bring such action in any State or Federal District Court which has jurisdiction. With respect to all claims, controversies, disputes or actions, related to this Agreement or the relationship created thereby, this Agreement and any such related claims, controversies, disputes or actions shall be governed, enforced and interpreted under New Jersey law.

19.3 You, your owners and we acknowledge that the parties' agreement regarding applicable state law and forum set forth in Section 19.2 above provide each of the parties with the mutual benefit of uniform interpretation of this Agreement and any dispute arising out of this Agreement or the parties' relationship created by this Agreement. Each of you, your owners and we further acknowledge the receipt and sufficiency of mutual consideration for such benefit and that each party's agreement regarding applicable state law and choice of forum have been negotiated in good faith and are part of the benefit of the bargain reflected by this Agreement.

19.4 You, your owners and we hereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any right to or claim or any punitive, exemplary, incidental, indirect, special, consequential or other damages (including, without limitation, loss of profits) against either party, their officers, directors, shareholders, partners, agents, representatives, independent contractors, servants and employees, in their corporate and individual capacities, arising out of any cause whatsoever (whether such cause be based in contract, negligence, strict liability, other tort or otherwise) and agree that in the event of a dispute, either party

shall be limited to the recovery of any actual damages sustained by it. If any other term of this Agreement is found or determined to be unconscionable or unenforceable for any reason, the foregoing provisions of waiver by agreement of punitive, exemplary, incidental, indirect, special, consequential or other damages (including, without limitation, loss of profits) shall continue in full force and effect.

19.5 We and you irrevocably waive trial by jury in any action, proceeding, or counterclaim, whether at law or in equity, brought by either of us against the other. Any and all claims and actions arising out of or relating to this Agreement, the relationship of you and us, or your operation of the business, brought by either party hereto against the other, whether in arbitration, or a legal action, shall be commenced within two (2) years from the occurrence of the facts giving rise to such claim or action, or such claim or action shall be barred.

19.6 If we are required to enforce this Agreement in a judicial or arbitration proceeding, you shall reimburse us for our costs and expenses, including, without limitation, reasonable accountants', attorneys', attorney assistants', and expert witness fees, costs of investigation and proof of facts, court costs, other litigation expenses and travel and living expenses, whether incurred prior to, in preparation for or in contemplation of the filing of any such proceeding. If we are required to engage legal counsel in connection with any failure by you to comply with this Agreement, you shall reimburse us for any of the above-listed costs and expenses incurred by us.

SECTION 20

TIMELY PERFORMANCE

You hereby acknowledge that your timely development of the Restaurants in the Exclusive Area in accordance with the Minimum Performance Schedule is of material importance to us and you. You agree, as a condition of the continuance of the rights granted hereunder, to develop and open Restaurants within the Exclusive Area in accordance with the Minimum Performance Schedule, to operate such Restaurants pursuant to the terms of the Franchise Agreements and to maintain all such Restaurants in operation continuously. We agree to diligently act upon any request of or approval from you and any material delay in your ability to meet the Minimum Performance Schedule which is directly caused by our failure to act diligently upon a request for approval shall not constitute a default hereunder. Further, a failure or delay in performance by any party to this Agreement shall not be a default hereunder if such failure or delay arises out of or results from a Force Majeure, which for purposes of this Agreement shall be defined as fire, flood, earthquake or other natural disasters, or acts of a public enemy, war, rebellion or sabotage.

SECTION 21

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

21.1 YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THE SUCCESS OF THE BUSINESS VENTURE CONTEMPLATED BY THIS AGREEMENT INVOLVES SUBSTANTIAL BUSINESS RISKS AND WILL BE TOTALLY AND COMPLETELY DEPENDENT UPON YOUR ABILITY AS AN INDEPENDENT BUSINESS PERSON. WE EXPRESSLY DISCLAIM THE MAKING OF, AND YOU ACKNOWLEDGE NOT HAVING RECEIVED, ANY WARRANTY OR GUARANTEE, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO THE POTENTIAL VOLUME, PROFITS OR SUCCESS OF THE BUSINESS VENTURE CONTEMPLATED BY THIS AGREEMENT.

21.2 YOU ACKNOWLEDGE HAVING RECEIVED, READ AND UNDERSTOOD THIS AGREEMENT, THE ATTACHMENTS ATTACHED HERETO AND AGREEMENTS RELATING HERETO, IF ANY, AND THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT DELIVERED SIMULTANEOUSLY HEREWITH; AND WE HAVE ACCORDED YOU AMPLE TIME AND OPPORTUNITY TO

CONSULT WITH ADVISORS OF YOUR OWN CHOOSING ABOUT THE POTENTIAL RISKS OF ENTERING INTO THIS AGREEMENT.

21.3 YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT YOU RECEIVED THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT REQUIRED BY THE TRADE REGULATION RULE OF THE FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION AT LEAST FOURTEEN (14) CALENDAR DAYS PRIOR TO THE DATE ON WHICH THIS AGREEMENT WAS EXECUTED OR ANY PAYMENT WAS MADE TO US OR OUR AFFILIATES.

21.4 YOU AND EACH OF YOUR PRINCIPALS, IF A CORPORATE ENTITY, EXPRESSLY ACKNOWLEDGE THAT NEITHER YOU NOR THEY HAVE RELIED UPON ANY EARNINGS CLAIMS, SUCH AS ORAL OR WRITTEN STATEMENTS OR SUGGESTIONS, MADE BY ANY REPRESENTATIVE OF OR ANY OTHER PERSON PURPORTING TO BE ACTING ON OUR BEHALF REGARDING THE POTENTIAL FUTURE SALES, REVENUES OR PROFITS WHICH MAY BE DERIVED FROM OPERATION OF THE HALAL GUYS RESTAURANTS OR DEVELOPMENT OF THE EXCLUSIVE AREA.

SECTION 22
EFFECTIVE DATE

This Agreement shall be effective as of the date it is executed by us.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have duly executed, sealed and delivered this Agreement in triplicate on the day and year first above written.

THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC.

WITNESS

By: _____
Name: Mohamed Abouelenein
Title: President
Accepted On: _____
(the "Effective Date")

MULTI-UNIT OPERATOR:

WITNESS

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

**THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC.
MULTI-UNIT OPERATOR AGREEMENT**

**ATTACHMENT "A"
CERTIFICATION BY MULTI-UNIT OPERATOR**

The undersigned, personally and as an officer or partner of Multi-Unit Operator, as applicable, does hereby certify that he has conducted an independent investigation of the business contemplated by this Multi-Unit Operator Agreement and THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC. Franchise Agreement, and that the decision to execute the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement was based entirely upon the independent investigation by the undersigned; and the undersigned further certifies that he has not relied upon, in any way, any claims regarding potential sales, income, or earnings to be derived from the business contemplated by the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement, and has not relied upon any claims regarding past or current sales, income or earnings of Franchisor-operated The Halal Guys Restaurants. The undersigned further certified that he understands the risks involved in this investment and THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC. makes no representation or guaranty, explicit or implied, that the Multi-Unit Operator will be successful or will recoup his investment.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has signed, sealed and delivered this Certificate on _____.

WITNESS

WITNESS

WITNESS

Each of the undersigned owns a five percent (5%) or greater beneficial interest in Multi-Unit Operator, each has read this Multi-Unit Operator Agreement, and each agrees to be individually bound by all obligations of Multi-Unit Operator hereunder.

WITNESS

WITNESS

WITNESS

**THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC.
MULTI-UNIT OPERATOR AGREEMENT**

**ATTACHMENT "B"
GUARANTY**

(TO BE EXECUTED ONLY IF MULTI-UNIT OPERATOR IS A CORPORATION,
LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY OR PARTNERSHIP)

In consideration of the execution by THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC. of the annexed Multi-Unit Operator Agreement, and acknowledging that undersigned will benefit directly or indirectly from the execution thereof, the undersigned, being all of the shareholders, directors, and officers of the Multi-Unit Operator, agree to be jointly and severally bound by and agree to guaranty the performance of all of the terms and conditions of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement and any amendments thereto or renewals thereof, and do hereby execute this Multi-Unit Operator Agreement for the purpose of binding and obligating themselves to the terms and conditions of the aforesaid Multi-Unit Operator Agreement and any amendments thereto or renewals thereof.

The guarantors hereunder hereby waive notice of termination or default under the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement.

SIGNATURES OF ALL SHAREHOLDERS, DIRECTORS, OFFICERS,
MEMBERS AND PARTNERS, AS APPLICABLE

WITNESS

WITNESS

WITNESS

Each of the undersigned owns a five percent (5%) or greater beneficial interest in Multi-Unit Operator, each has read this Multi-Unit Operator Agreement, and each agrees to be individually bound by all obligations of Multi-Unit Operator hereunder.

WITNESS

WITNESS

WITNESS

**THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC.
MULTI-UNIT OPERATOR AGREEMENT**

**ATTACHMENT “C”
TRANSFER OF A FRANCHISE TO
A CORPORATION OR LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY**

This Transfer Agreement shall amend that certain Multi-Unit Operator Agreement between _____ (“Multi-Unit Operator”), and THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC. (“Franchisor”).

The undersigned, an Officer, Director and Owner of a majority of the issued and outstanding voting stock of the Corporation set forth below, or Members of the issued and outstanding Interests of the Limited Liability Company set forth below, and the Multi-Unit Operator of the Restaurants under a Multi-Unit Operator Agreement executed on the date set forth below, between himself or herself and Franchisor, granting him/her development rights in the Exclusive Area set forth below, and the other undersigned Directors, Officers and Shareholders of the Corporation, or the Members of the Limited Liability Company, who together with Multi-Unit Operator constitute all of the Shareholders of the Corporation, or the Members of the Limited Liability Company, in order to induce Franchisor to consent to the assignment of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement to the Corporation or Limited Liability Company in accordance with the provisions of Section 11 of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement, agree as follows:

1. The undersigned Multi-Unit Operator shall remain personally liable in all respects under the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement and all the other undersigned Officers, Directors and Shareholders of the Corporation, or the Members of the Limited Liability Company, intending to be legally bound hereby, agree jointly and severally to be personally bound by the provisions of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement including the restrictive covenants contained in Section 12 thereof, to the same extent as if each of them were the Multi-Unit Operator set forth in the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement and they jointly and severally personally guarantee all of the Multi-Unit Operator’s obligations set forth in said Agreement.

2. The undersigned agree not to transfer any stock in the Corporation, or any interest in the Limited Liability Company without the prior written approval of the Franchisor and agree that all stock certificates representing shares in the Corporation, or all certificates representing interests in the Limited Liability Company shall bear the following legend:

“The shares of stock represented by this certificate are subject to the terms and conditions set forth in a Multi-Unit Operator Agreement dated _____, 20__ between _____ and THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC.”

or

“The ownership interests represented by this certificate are subject to the terms and conditions set forth in a Multi-Unit Operator Agreement dated _____, 20__ between _____ and THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC.”

3. _____ or his designee shall devote his best efforts to the day-to-day operation and development of the Restaurants.

4. _____ hereby agrees to become a party to and to be bound by all of the provisions of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement executed on the date set forth below between Multi-Unit Operator and Franchisor, to the same extent as if it were named as the Multi-Unit Operator therein.

Date of Multi-Unit Operator Agreement: _____

Exclusive Area for Restaurants: _____

WITNESS:

As to Paragraph 3:

[Name]

As to Paragraph 4:

[Name]

ATTEST:

Name of Corp. or Limited Liability Company

By: _____
Title: _____

In consideration of the execution of the above Agreement, and THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC. hereby consents to the above referred to assignment on this ____ day of _____, 20__.

THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC.

By: _____
Name: Mohamed Abouelenein
Title: President

**THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC.
MULTI-UNIT OPERATOR AGREEMENT**

**ATTACHMENT "D"
MINIMUM PERFORMANCE SCHEDULE**

The Agreement authorizes and obliges Multi-Unit Operator to establish and operate _____ (_____) "The Halal Guys" Restaurants pursuant to a Franchise Agreement for each Restaurant. The following is Multi-Unit Operator's Minimum Performance Schedule:

Minimum Cumulative Number
of Franchise Agreements for
Restaurants to be located
and Operating
Within the Exclusive Area

By this Date

Total: _____

APPROVED:

MULTI-UNIT OPERATOR

THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC.

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

By: _____
Name: Mohamed Abouelenein
Title: President

THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC.
MULTI-UNIT OPERATOR AGREEMENT

ATTACHMENT ‘E’
EXCLUSIVE AREA

The following describes the Exclusive Area within which Multi-Unit Operator may locate “The Halal Guys” Restaurants under this Agreement:

APPROVED:

MULTI-UNIT OPERATOR

THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC.

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

By: _____
Name: Mohamed Abouelenein
Title: President

THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC.
MULTI-UNIT OPERATOR AGREEMENT

ATTACHMENT “F”
MULTI-STATE ADDENDUM

CALIFORNIA APPENDIX

1. California Business and Professions Code Sections 20000 through 20043 provide rights to you concerning termination or non-renewal of a franchise. If the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement contain provisions that are inconsistent with the law, the law will control.
2. The Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement provide for termination upon bankruptcy. This provision may not be enforceable under Federal Bankruptcy Law (11 U.S.C.A. Sec. 101 et seq.).
3. The Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement contain covenants not to compete which extend beyond the termination of the agreements. These provisions may not be enforceable under California law.
4. Section 31125 of the California Corporation Code requires the franchisor to provide you with a disclosure document before asking you to agree to a material modification of an existing franchise.
5. Neither the franchisor, any person or franchise broker in Item 2 of the Disclosure Document is subject to any currently effective order of any national securities association or national securities exchange, as defined in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 15 U.S.C.A. 79a et seq., suspending or expelling such persons from membership in such association or exchange.
6. The Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement require binding arbitration. The arbitration will occur in New Jersey with the costs being borne by the franchisee and franchisor. Prospective franchisees are encouraged to consult private legal counsel to determine the applicability of California and federal laws (such as Business and Professions Code Section 20040.5 Code of Civil Procedure Section 1281, and the Federal Arbitration Act) to any provisions of a franchise agreement restricting venue to a forum outside the State of California.
7. The Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement require application of the laws of New Jersey. This provision may not be enforceable under California law.
8. You must sign a general release if you renew or transfer your franchise. California Corporation Code 31512 voids a waiver of your rights under the Franchise Investment Law (California Corporations Code 31000 through 31516). Business and Professions Code 20010 voids a waiver of your rights under the Franchise Relations Act (Business and Professions Code 20000 through 20043).
9. THE CALIFORNIA FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW REQUIRES THAT A COPY OF ALL PROPOSED AGREEMENTS RELATING TO THE SALE OF THE FRANCHISE BE DELIVERED TOGETHER WITH THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT.

10. The Franchise Agreement contains a liquidated damages clause. Under California Civil Code Section 1671, certain liquidated damages clauses are unenforceable.
11. Prospective franchisees are encouraged to consult private legal counsel to determine the applicability of California and federal laws (such as Business and Professions Code Section 20040.5 Code of Civil Procedure Section 1281, and the Federal Arbitration Act) to any provisions of a franchise agreement restricting venue to a forum outside the State of California.
12. OUR WEBSITE www.thehalalguysny.com, HAS NOT BEEN REVIEWED OR APPROVED BY THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS OVERSIGHT. ANY COMPLAINTS CONCERNING THE CONTENT OF THIS WEBSITE MAY BE DIRECTED TO THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS OVERSIGHT at www.dbo.ca.gov.

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF ILLINOIS

1. The following item must be included within the Disclosure Document and shall replace the language that is in the Disclosure Document itself:

Section 4, Jurisdiction and Venue, of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act of 1987 (“Act”) states that “any provision in the franchise agreement which designates jurisdiction or venue in a forum outside of this State is void with respect to any cause of action which otherwise is enforceable in this State, provided that a franchise agreement may provide for arbitration in a forum outside of this State.” This Section of the Act replaces any contradictory language contained in the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement.

2. Illinois law governs the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement.

3. Any releases and/or waivers that we request you to sign must conform with Section 41, Waivers Void, of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act of 1987 which states that “any condition, stipulation, or provision purporting to bind any person acquiring any franchise to waive compliance with any provision of this Act or any other law of this State is void. This Section shall not prevent any person from entering into a settlement agreement or executing a general release regarding potential or actual lawsuit filed under any of the provisions of this Act, nor shall it prevent the arbitration of any claim pursuant to the provisions of Title 9 of the United States Code.”

4. Under Illinois law at 200.608, Jurisdiction and Venue, a franchise agreement may not provide for a choice of law of any state other than Illinois. The Summary column of Items 17(v) and (w) of the Disclosure Document are amended to state “Illinois law”. The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended accordingly.

5. The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended to comply with Section 27, Periods of Limitation, of the Act to allow any and all claims and actions arising out of or relating to these Agreements, the relationship of Franchisor and Franchisee and/or Multi-Unit Operator, or your operation of the Franchise brought by you against us shall be commenced within 3 years from the occurrence of the facts giving rise to such claim or action, within 1 year after you become aware of the facts or circumstances indicating you may have a claim for relief, or

90 days after delivery to you of a written notice disclosing the violation, or such claim or action will be barred.

6. Item 17(g) of the Disclosure Document, Article 17 of the Franchise Agreement and Section 9 of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended by changing the time frame to cure defaults, excluding defaults for safety or security issues, to 30 days.

STATE ADDENDUM FOR THE STATE OF INDIANA

1. To be added to Item 3 of the Disclosure Document, is the following statement:

There are presently no arbitration proceedings to which the Franchisor is a party.

2. Item 17 of the Disclosure Document is amended to reflect the requirement under Indiana Code 23-2-2.7-1 (9), which states that any post term non-compete covenant must not extend beyond the franchisee's exclusive territory.

3. Item 17 is amended to state that this is subject to Indiana Code 23-2-2.7-1 (10).

4. Under Indiana Code 23-2-2.7-1 (10), jurisdiction and venue must be in Indiana if the franchisee so requests. This amends Article 19 of the Franchise Agreement and Section 19 of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement.

5. Under Indiana Code 23-2-2.7-1 (10), franchisee may not agree to waive any claims or rights.

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF MARYLAND

This will serve as the State Addendum for the State of Maryland for The Halal Guys Franchise Inc.'s Franchise Disclosure Document and for its Franchise and Multi-Unit Operator Agreements. The amendments to the Franchise and Multi-Unit Operator Agreements included in this addendum have been agreed to by the parties.

1. Item 17 of the Disclosure Document is amended to state that the general release required as a condition of renewal, sale and/or assignment/transfer shall not apply to any liability under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

2. Item 17 of the Disclosure Document is amended to state that a franchisee may bring a lawsuit in Maryland for claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

3. Item 17 of the Disclosure Document is amended to state that any claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law must be brought within three years after the grant of the franchise.

4. Item 17 of the Disclosure Document is amended to state that the provisions in the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement which provide for termination upon bankruptcy of the franchisee/multi-unit operator may not be enforceable under federal bankruptcy law (11 U.S.C. Section 101 et seq.).

5. The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended to permit a franchisee to bring a lawsuit in Maryland for claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

6. The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended to state that any claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law must be brought within three years after the grant of the franchise.

7. The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended to state that the general release required as a condition of renewal, sale and/or assignment/transfer shall not apply to any liability under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

8. The Franchise Agreement, Multi-Unit Operator Agreement and Franchisee Disclosure Acknowledgment Statement are amended to include the following statement: “All representations requiring prospective franchisees to assent to a release, estoppel or waiver of liability are not intended to nor shall they act as a release, estoppel or waiver of any liability incurred under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.”

DISCLOSURE REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF MICHIGAN

THE STATE OF MICHIGAN PROHIBITS CERTAIN UNFAIR PROVISIONS THAT ARE SOMETIMES IN FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS. IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING PROVISIONS ARE IN THESE FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS, THE PROVISIONS ARE VOID AND CANNOT BE ENFORCED AGAINST YOU:

- (a) A prohibition on the right of a franchisee to join an association of franchises.
- (b) A requirement that a franchisee assent to a release, assignment, novation, waiver or estoppel which deprives a franchisee of rights and protections provided in this act. This shall not preclude a franchisee, after entering into a franchise agreement, from settling any and all claims.
- (c) A provision that permits a franchisor to terminate a franchise prior to the expiration of its term except for good cause. Good cause shall include the failure of the franchisee to comply with any lawful provision of the franchise agreement and to cure such failure after being given written notice thereof and a reasonable opportunity, which in no event need be more than thirty (30) days, to cure such failure.
- (d) A provision that permits a franchisor to refuse to renew a franchise without fairly compensating the franchisee by repurchase or other means for the fair market value at the time of expiration of the franchisee’s inventory, supplies, equipment, fixtures and furnishings. Personalized materials which have no value to the franchisor and inventory, supplies, equipment, fixtures and furnishings not reasonably required in the conduct of the franchise business are not subject to compensation. This subsection applies only if: (i) the term of the franchise is less than five (5) years, and (ii) the franchisee is prohibited by the franchise or other agreement from continuing to conduct substantially the same business under another trademark, service mark, trade name, logotype, advertising or other commercial symbol in the same area subsequent to the expiration of the franchise or the franchisee does not receive at least six (6) months’ advance notice of franchisor’s intent not to renew the franchise.

(e) A provision that permits the franchisor to refuse to renew a franchise on terms generally available to other franchisees of the same class or type under similar circumstances. This section does not require a renewal provision.

(f) A provision requiring that arbitration or litigation be conducted outside this state. This shall not preclude the franchisee from entering into an agreement, at the time of arbitration, to conduct arbitration at a location outside this state.

(g) A provision which permits a franchisor to refuse to permit a transfer of ownership of a franchise, except for good cause. This subdivision does not prevent a franchisor from exercising a right of first refusal to purchase the franchise. Good cause shall include, but is not limited to:

(i) Failure of the proposed transferee to meet the franchisor's then-current reasonable qualifications or standards.

(ii) The fact that the proposed transferee is a competitor of the franchisor or subfranchisor.

(iii) The unwillingness of the proposed transferee to agree in writing to comply with all lawful obligations.

(iv) The failure of the franchisee or proposed transferee to pay any sums owing to the franchisor or to cure any default in the franchise agreement existing at the time of the proposed transfer.

(h) A provision that requires the franchisee to resell to the franchisor items that are not uniquely identified with the franchisor. This subdivision does not prohibit a provision that grants to a franchisor a right of first refusal to purchase the assets of a franchise on the same terms and conditions as a bona fide third party willing and able to purchase those assets, nor does this subdivision prohibit a provision that grants the franchisor the right to acquire the assets of a franchise for the market or appraised value of such assets if the franchisee has breached the lawful provisions of the franchise agreement and has failed to cure the breach in the manner provided in subdivision (c).

(i) A provision which permits the franchisor to directly or indirectly convey, assign or otherwise transfer its obligations to fulfill contractual obligations to the franchisee unless provision has been made for providing the required contractual services.

THE FACT THAT THERE IS A NOTICE OF THIS OFFERING ON FILE WITH THE ATTORNEY GENERAL DOES NOT CONSTITUTE APPROVAL, RECOMMENDATION OR ENDORSEMENT BY THE ATTORNEY GENERAL.

If the franchisor's most recent financial statements are unaudited and show a net worth of less than \$100,000, franchisee has the right to request an escrow arrangement.

Any questions regarding this notice should be directed to:

Consumer Protection Division
Attn: Marilyn McEwen
525 W. Ottawa Street, 6th Floor
Lansing, Michigan 48933
(517) 373-7117

ADDENDUM FOR THE STATE OF MINNESOTA

This addendum to the Disclosure Document effectively amends and revises said Disclosure Document and the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement as follows:

1. Item 13 of the Disclosure Document, Article 9 of the Franchise Agreement is amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

“In accordance with applicable requirements of Minnesota law, Franchisor shall protect Franchisee’s right to use the trademarks, service marks, trade names, logotypes or other commercial symbols and/or shall indemnify Franchisee from any loss, costs or expenses arising out of any claim, suit or demand regarding such use.”

2. Item 17 of the Disclosure Document, Articles 3 and 17 of the Franchise Agreement and Section 9 of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

“Minnesota law provides franchisees with certain termination and non-renewal rights. Minnesota Stat. Sec. 80c.14, Subd.3, 4 and 5 require, except in certain specified cases, that a franchisee be given 90 days’ notice of termination (with 60 days to cure) and 180 days’ notice for non-renewal of the Disclosure Document.”

3. Item 17 of the Disclosure Document and the appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

“Minn. Stat. Sec. 80C.21 and Rule 2860.4400J prohibit the franchisor from requiring litigation to be conducted outside Minnesota, requiring waiver of a jury trial, or requiring the franchisee to consent to liquidated damages, termination penalties or judgment notes. In addition, nothing in the Franchise Disclosure Document or agreements can abrogate or reduce any of the franchisee’s rights as provided for in Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 80C, or franchisee’s rights to any procedure, forum, or remedies provided for by the laws of jurisdiction.”

4. Item 17 of the Disclosure Document and the appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

“Minn. Rule 2860.4400D prohibits us from requiring you to assent to a general release.”

5. Any reference to liquidated damages in the Franchise Agreement is hereby deleted in accordance with Minn. Rule 2860.4400J which prohibits requiring you to consent to liquidated damages.

6. The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are hereby deleted in accordance with Minn. Rule 2860.4400J which prohibits waiver of a jury trial.

7. The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement regarding Limitations of Claims are hereby amended to comply with Minn. Stat. §80C.17, Subd. 5.

8. Item 6, Insufficient Fund Fees: NSF fees are governed by Minnesota Statute 604.113; which puts a cap of \$30 on a NSF check. This applies to everyone in Minnesota who accepts checks except banks.

9. Under Minn. Rule 2860.440J, the franchisee cannot consent to the franchisor obtaining injunctive relief. The franchisor may seek injunctive relief. A court will determine if a bond is required. The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are hereby amended accordingly.

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK

The following Items are required to be included within the Disclosure Document and shall be deemed to supersede the language in the Disclosure Document itself:

3. LITIGATION

Neither the Franchisor, its Predecessor nor any person listed under Item 2 or an affiliate offering franchises under Franchisor's principal trademark:

- (A) has an administrative, criminal or civil action pending against that person alleging: a felony; a violation of a franchise, antitrust or securities law; fraud; embezzlement; fraudulent conversion; misappropriation of property; unfair or deceptive practices; or comparable civil or misdemeanor allegations.
- (B) has been convicted of a felony or pleaded nolo contendere to a felony charge or, within the ten year period immediately preceding the application for registration, has been convicted of or pleaded nolo contendere to a misdemeanor charge or has been the subject of a civil action alleging: violation of a franchise; anti-fraud or securities law; fraud; embezzlement; fraudulent conversion or misappropriation of property; unfair or deceptive practices; or comparable allegations.
- (C) is subject to a currently effective injunctive or restrictive order or decree relating to the franchise, or under a Federal, State or Canadian franchise, securities, antitrust, trade regulation or trade practice law, resulting from a concluded or pending action or proceeding brought by a public agency; or is subject to any currently effective order of any national securities association or national securities exchange, as defined in the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, suspending or expelling such person from membership in such association or exchange; or is subject to a currently effective injunctive or restrictive order relating to any other business activity as a result of an action brought by a public agency or department, including, without limitation, actions affecting a license as a real estate broker or sales agent.

4. BANKRUPTCY

Neither the Franchisor, its affiliate, its predecessor, officers, or general partner during the ten year period immediately before the date of the disclosure document: (a) filed as debtor (or had filed against it) a petition to start an action under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code (or any comparable foreign law); (b) obtained a discharge of its debts under the bankruptcy code; or (c) was a principal officer of a company or a general partner in a partnership that either filed as a debtor (or had filed against it) a petition to start an action under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or that obtained a discharge of its debts under the U.S.

Bankruptcy Code during or within one year after the officer or general partner of the Franchisor held this position in the company or partnership.

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF NORTH DAKOTA

This addendum to the Disclosure Document, Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement effectively amends and revises said documents as follows

1. Item 17(c) of the Disclosure Document, Articles 3 and 14 of the Franchise Agreement and Section 11 of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are hereby amended to indicate that a franchisee shall not be required to sign a general release.

2. Covenants not to compete are generally considered unenforceable in the State of North Dakota, in accordance with Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law. Item 17(r) of the Disclosure Document, Article 10 of the Franchise Agreement and Section 12 of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended accordingly.

3. Item 6 and Item 17(i) of the Disclosure Document and Article 18 of the Franchise Agreement requires the franchisee to consent to termination or liquidated damages. Since the Commissioner has determined this to be unfair, unjust and inequitable within the intent of Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law, these provisions are hereby deleted in each place they appear in the Disclosure Document and Franchise Agreement used in North Dakota.

4. Item 17(u) of the Disclosure Document, Article 19 of the Franchise Agreement and Section 19 of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended to provide that arbitration shall be held at a site that is agreeable to all parties.

5. Item 17(v) of the Disclosure Document and the provisions of Article 19 of the Franchise Agreement and Section 19 of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement which require jurisdiction of courts in Bergen County, New Jersey are deleted.

6. Item 17(w) of the Disclosure Document, Article 19 of the Franchise Agreement and Section 19 of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended to indicate that the agreements are to be construed according to the laws of the State of North Dakota.

7. Apart from civil liability as set forth in Section 51-19-12 N.D.C.C., which is limited to violations of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law (registration and fraud), the liability of the franchisor to a franchisee is based largely on contract law. Despite the fact that those provisions are not contained in the franchise investment law, those provisions contain substantive rights intended to be afforded to North Dakota residents. Therefore, North Dakota franchisees will not be required to waive their rights under North Dakota law.

8. The provisions of Article 19 of the Franchise Agreement and Section 19 of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement which require a franchisee to consent to (1) a waiver of trial by jury and (2) a waiver of exemplary and punitive damages are contrary to Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law and are hereby deleted.

9. The provisions of Article 19 of the Franchise Agreement and Section 19 of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement which require a franchisee to consent to a limitation of claims are hereby amended to state that the statute of limitations under North Dakota law applies.

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF RHODE ISLAND

The following amends Item 17 and is required to be included within the Disclosure Document and shall be deemed to supersede the language in the Disclosure Document itself:

Section 19-28.1-14 of the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act provides that:

“A provision in a franchise agreement restricting jurisdiction or venue to a forum outside of this state or requiring the application of the laws of another state is void with respect to a claim otherwise enforceable under this Act.”

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA

In recognition of the restrictions contained in Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, the Franchise Disclosure Document for The Halal Guys Franchise Inc.’s use in the Commonwealth of Virginia shall be amended as follows:

1. Additional Disclosure: The following statements are added to Item 17.h:

Pursuant to Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, it is unlawful for a franchisor to cancel a franchise without reasonable cause. If any grounds for default or termination stated in the franchise agreement does not constitute “reasonable cause,” as that the term may be defined in the Virginia Retail Franchising Act or the laws of Virginia, the provision may not be enforceable.

Pursuant to Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, it is unlawful for a franchisor to use undue influence to induce a franchisee to surrender any right given to him under the franchise. If any provision of the Franchise Agreement involves the use of undue influence by the franchisor to induce a franchisee to surrender any rights given to him under the franchise, that provision may not be enforceable.

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF WASHINGTON

The State of Washington has a statute, RCW 19.100.180, which may supersede the Franchise Agreement in your relationship with the Franchisor, including the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise. There may also be court decisions which may supersede the Franchise Agreement in your relationship with the Franchisor, including the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise.

In any arbitration involving a franchise purchased in Washington, the arbitration site shall be either in the State of Washington or in a place mutually agreed upon at the time of the arbitration, or as determined by the arbitrator.

In the event of a conflict of laws, the provisions of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, Chapter 19.100 RCW shall prevail.

A release or waiver of rights executed by a franchisee shall not include rights under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, except when executed pursuant to a negotiated settlement after the agreement is in effect and where the parties are represented by independent counsel. Provisions such as those which unreasonably restrict or limit the statute of limitations period for claims under the Act or rights or remedies under the Act, such as a right to a jury trial, may not be enforceable.

Transfer fees are collectable to the extent that they reflect the Franchisor's reasonable estimated or actual costs in effecting a transfer.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have duly executed, sealed and delivered this Addendum dated _____.

ATTEST

THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC.

Witness

By: _____
Name: Mohamed Abouelenein
Title: President

Witness

MULTI-UNIT OPERATOR:
By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

EXHIBIT D TO THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
LIST OF FRANCHISEES AND MULTI-UNIT OPERATORS

(as of December 31, 2014)

Franchisees:

NEW YORK	
Al-Shukr Inc. 307 East 14th Street Manhattan, New York 10019 (212) 533-7707	

Franchisees who had signed an agreement, but whose outlet had not yet opened as of December 31, 2014.

Halal or Nothing, LLC 714 West Olympic Boulevard, Suite 917 Los Angeles, California 90015 (408) 781-2466	California
Steven Chong 400 E. Randolph Street, Suite #3716 Chicago, Illinois 60601 (847) 219-9479	Illinois
Binh Tran Tom Nguyen 555 4th Street San Francisco, California 94107 (949) 370-7747	Nevada
Junh Ahn 5642 N 5th Street Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19120 (856) 219-9479	Pennsylvania
Sanif Maredia 5409 Saint Andrews Drive Houston, Texas 77845 (979) 571-5173	Texas
Masroor Fatany 11010 Black Falls Court Sugar Land, Texas 77498 (281) 701-7477	Texas
Wajiha and Irfan Kahn 539 Morgan Drive Mickleton, New Jersey 08056 (254) 913-1631	Washington DC

Multi-Unit Operators:

CALIFORNIA	
Halal or Nothing, LLC 714 West Olympic Boulevard, Suite 917 Los Angeles, California 90015 (408) 781-2466	
ILLINOIS	
Steven Chong 400 E. Randolph Street, Suite #3716 Chicago, Illinois 60601 (847) 219-9479	
NEVADA	
Binh Tran Tom Nguyen 555 4th Street San Francisco, California 94107 (949) 370-7747	
PENNSYLVANIA	
Junh Ahn 5642 N 5th Street Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19120 (856) 219-9479	
TEXAS	
Sanif Maredia 5409 Saint Andrews Drive Houston, Texas 77845 (979) 571-5173	Masroor Fatany 11010 Black Falls Court Sugar Land, Texas 77498 (281) 701-7477
WASHINGTON DC	
Wajiha and Irfan Kahn 539 Morgan Drive Mickleton, New Jersey 08056 (254) 913-1631	

EXHIBIT E TO THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
FRANCHISEES AND MULTI-UNIT OPERATORS
WHO HAVE LEFT THE SYSTEM

If you buy this franchise, your contact information may be disclosed to other buyers when you leave the franchise system.

(as of December 31, 2014)

None

EXHIBIT F TO THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
TABLE OF CONTENTS OF OPERATIONS MANUAL



Operations Manual: Table of Contents

- | | |
|--|-----------|
| 1. New hire: | 17 Pages |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Confidentiality Agreement• Direct Deposit Form• EEOC• Employment Application• I-9• New hire checklist• Orientation checklist• Schedule availability Request• Uniform Agreement• W-4 | |
| 2. Employee Handbook: | 7 Pages |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Restaurant Employee Handbook | |
| 3. Job descriptions: | 12 Pages |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Cashier• Cook• General Manager• Manager | |
| 4. Training: | 230 Pages |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Kitchen Manual• Cashier Manual• Expo Manual• New Employee Orientation Manual• Safety and Sanitation Manual• Trainers Guide | |
| 5. Quizzes: | 41 Pages |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Cashier Quiz• Cashier Quiz #2• Cashier Final Exam• Cook Certification Quiz #1• Cook Certification Quiz #2• Cook Certification Speed Test | |

- Expo Quiz #1
 - Expo Quiz #2
 - Expo Final
 - Management 101 Quiz Key
 - Manager Final
 - Orientation Quiz
 - Sanitation & Safety Quiz
6. Recipes: 28 Pages
7. Kitchen Forms: 9 Pages
- Line Check Folder – All Stations
 - Order Guide
 - Daily Prep List – All stations
8. Station Guides: 12 Pages
- Cashier Station Checklist
 - Expo Station Checklist
 - Grill Station Checklist
 - Fry Station Checklist
 - Prep Station Checklist
9. Managers Tool Box: 26 Pages
- Opening check List
 - Mid-shift check list
 - Closing checklist
 - Daily cash reconciliation
 - Master Schedule
 - Menu Guide Manual
 - Guest Complaints
 - Interview rating form
 - Progressive discipline
 - Employee performance Appraisal
 - Pre-termination check list
 - Termination check list
 - Time off request form
 - Workers Comp
 - Accident form
 - Employee incident form

New Franchisee Orientation Manual: 24 Pages

New Store Opening Manual: 20 Pages

Real Estate Manual: 62 Pages

Construction and Design Manual: 35 Pages

EXHIBIT G TO THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
MULTI-STATE ADDENDUM

CALIFORNIA APPENDIX

1. California Business and Professions Code Sections 20000 through 20043 provide rights to you concerning termination or non-renewal of a franchise. If the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement contains provisions that are inconsistent with the law, the law will control.
2. The Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement provide for termination upon bankruptcy. This provision may not be enforceable under Federal Bankruptcy Law (11 U.S.C.A. Sec. 101 et seq.).
3. The Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement contain covenants not to compete which extend beyond the termination of the agreements. These provisions may not be enforceable under California law.
4. Section 31125 of the California Corporation Code requires the franchisor to provide you with a disclosure document before asking you to agree to a material modification of an existing franchise.
5. Neither the franchisor, any person or franchise broker in Item 2 of the Disclosure Document is subject to any currently effective order of any national securities association or national securities exchange, as defined in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 15 U.S.C.A. 79a et seq., suspending or expelling such persons from membership in such association or exchange.
6. The Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement require binding arbitration. The arbitration will occur in New Jersey with the costs being borne by the franchisee and franchisor. Prospective franchisees are encouraged to consult private legal counsel to determine the applicability of California and federal laws (such as Business and Professions Code Section 20040.5 Code of Civil Procedure Section 1281, and the Federal Arbitration Act) to any provisions of a franchise agreement restricting venue to a forum outside the State of California.
7. The Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement require application of the laws of New Jersey. This provision may not be enforceable under California law.
8. You must sign a general release if you renew or transfer your franchise. California Corporation Code 31512 voids a waiver of your rights under the Franchise Investment Law (California Corporations Code 31000 through 31516). Business and Professions Code 20010 voids a waiver of your rights under the Franchise Relations Act (Business and Professions Code 20000 through 20043).
9. **THE CALIFORNIA FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW REQUIRES THAT A COPY OF ALL PROPOSED AGREEMENTS RELATING TO THE SALE OF THE FRANCHISE BE DELIVERED TOGETHER WITH THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT.**
10. The Franchise Agreement contains a liquidated damages clause. Under California Civil Code Section 1671, certain liquidated damages clauses are unenforceable.

11. Prospective franchisees are encouraged to consult private legal counsel to determine the applicability of California and federal laws (such as Business and Professions Code Section 20040.5 Code of Civil Procedure Section 1281, and the Federal Arbitration Act) to any provisions of a franchise agreement restricting venue to a forum outside the State of California.
12. OUR WEBSITE www.thehalalguysny.com, HAS NOT BEEN REVIEWED OR APPROVED BY THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS OVERSIGHT. ANY COMPLAINTS CONCERNING THE CONTENT OF THIS WEBSITE MAY BE DIRECTED TO THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS OVERSIGHT at www.dbo.ca.gov.

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF ILLINOIS

1. The following item must be included within the Disclosure Document and shall replace the language that is in the Disclosure Document itself:

Section 4, Jurisdiction and Venue, of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act of 1987 (“Act”) states that “any provision in the franchise agreement which designates jurisdiction or venue in a forum outside of this State is void with respect to any cause of action which otherwise is enforceable in this State, provided that a franchise agreement may provide for arbitration in a forum outside of this State.” This Section of the Act replaces any contradictory language contained in the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement.

2. Illinois law governs the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement.

3. Any releases and/or waivers that we request you to sign must conform with Section 41, Waivers Void, of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act of 1987 which states that “any condition, stipulation, or provision purporting to bind any person acquiring any franchise to waive compliance with any provision of this Act or any other law of this State is void. This Section shall not prevent any person from entering into a settlement agreement or executing a general release regarding potential or actual lawsuit filed under any of the provisions of this Act, nor shall it prevent the arbitration of any claim pursuant to the provisions of Title 9 of the United States Code.”

4. Under Illinois law at 200.608, Jurisdiction and Venue, a franchise agreement may not provide for a choice of law of any state other than Illinois. The Summary column of Items 17(v) and (w) of the Disclosure Document are amended to state “Illinois law”. The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended accordingly.

5. The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended to comply with Section 27, Periods of Limitation, of the Act to allow any and all claims and actions arising out of or relating to these Agreements, the relationship of Franchisor and Franchisee and/or Multi-Unit Operator, or your operation of the Franchise brought by you against us shall be commenced within 3 years from the occurrence of the facts giving rise to such claim or action, within 1 year after you become aware of the facts or circumstances indicating you may have a claim for relief, or 90 days after delivery to you of a written notice disclosing the violation, or such claim or action will be barred.

6. Item 17(g) of the Disclosure Document, Article 17 of the Franchise Agreement and Section 9 of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended by changing the time frame to cure defaults, excluding defaults for safety or security issues, to 30 days.

STATE ADDENDUM FOR THE STATE OF INDIANA

1. To be added to Item 3 of the Disclosure Document, is the following statement:

There are presently no arbitration proceedings to which the Franchisor is a party.

2. Item 17 of the Disclosure Document is amended to reflect the requirement under Indiana Code 23-2-2.7-1 (9), which states that any post term non-compete covenant must not extend beyond the franchisee's exclusive territory.

3. Item 17 is amended to state that this is subject to Indiana Code 23-2-2.7-1 (10).

4. Under Indiana Code 23-2-2.7-1 (10), jurisdiction and venue must be in Indiana if the franchisee so requests. This amends Article 19 of the Franchise Agreement and Section 19 of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement.

5. Under Indiana Code 23-2-2.7-1 (10), franchisee may not agree to waive any claims or rights.

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF MARYLAND

This will serve as the State Addendum for the State of Maryland for The Halal Guys Franchise Inc.'s Franchise Disclosure Document and for its Franchise and Multi-Unit Operator Agreements. The amendments to the Franchise and Multi-Unit Operator Agreements included in this addendum have been agreed to by the parties.

1. Item 17 of the Disclosure Document is amended to state that the general release required as a condition of renewal, sale and/or assignment/transfer shall not apply to any liability under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

2. Item 17 of the Disclosure Document is amended to state that a franchisee may bring a lawsuit in Maryland for claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

3. Item 17 of the Disclosure Document is amended to state that any claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law must be brought within three years after the grant of the franchise.

4. Item 17 of the Disclosure Document is amended to state that the provisions in the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement which provide for termination upon bankruptcy of the franchisee/multi-unit operator may not be enforceable under federal bankruptcy law (11 U.S.C. Section 101 et seq.).

5. The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended to permit a franchisee to bring a lawsuit in Maryland for claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

6. The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended to state that any claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law must be brought within three years after the grant of the franchise.

7. The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended to state that the general release required as a condition of renewal, sale and/or assignment/transfer shall not apply to any liability under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

8. The Franchise Agreement, Multi-Unit Operator Agreement and Franchisee Disclosure Acknowledgment Statement are amended to include the following statement: “All representations requiring prospective franchisees to assent to a release, estoppel or waiver of liability are not intended to nor shall they act as a release, estoppel or waiver of any liability incurred under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.”

DISCLOSURE REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF MICHIGAN

THE STATE OF MICHIGAN PROHIBITS CERTAIN UNFAIR PROVISIONS THAT ARE SOMETIMES IN FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS. IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING PROVISIONS ARE IN THESE FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS, THE PROVISIONS ARE VOID AND CANNOT BE ENFORCED AGAINST YOU:

- (a) A prohibition on the right of a franchisee to join an association of franchisees.
- (b) A requirement that a franchisee assent to a release, assignment, novation, waiver or estoppel which deprives a franchisee of rights and protections provided in this act. This shall not preclude a franchisee, after entering into a franchise agreement, from settling any and all claims.
- (c) A provision that permits a franchisor to terminate a franchise prior to the expiration of its term except for good cause. Good cause shall include the failure of the franchisee to comply with any lawful provision of the franchise agreement and to cure such failure after being given written notice thereof and a reasonable opportunity, which in no event need be more than thirty (30) days, to cure such failure.
- (d) A provision that permits a franchisor to refuse to renew a franchise without fairly compensating the franchisee by repurchase or other means for the fair market value at the time of expiration of the franchisee’s inventory, supplies, equipment, fixtures and furnishings. Personalized materials which have no value to the franchisor and inventory, supplies, equipment, fixtures and furnishings not reasonably required in the conduct of the franchise business are not subject to compensation. This subsection applies only if: (i) the term of the franchise is less than five (5) years, and (ii) the franchisee is prohibited by the franchise or other agreement from continuing to conduct substantially the same business under another trademark, service mark, trade name, logotype, advertising or other commercial symbol in the same area subsequent to the expiration of the franchise or the franchisee does not receive at least six (6) months’ advance notice of franchisor’s intent not to renew the franchise.
- (e) A provision that permits the franchisor to refuse to renew a franchise on terms generally available to other franchisees of the same class or type under similar circumstances. This section does not require a renewal provision.

(f) A provision requiring that arbitration or litigation be conducted outside this state. This shall not preclude the franchisee from entering into an agreement, at the time of arbitration, to conduct arbitration at a location outside this state.

(g) A provision which permits a franchisor to refuse to permit a transfer of ownership of a franchise, except for good cause. This subdivision does not prevent a franchisor from exercising a right of first refusal to purchase the franchise. Good cause shall include, but is not limited to:

(i) Failure of the proposed transferee to meet the franchisor's then-current reasonable qualifications or standards.

(ii) The fact that the proposed transferee is a competitor of the franchisor or subfranchisor.

(iii) The unwillingness of the proposed transferee to agree in writing to comply with all lawful obligations.

(iv) The failure of the franchisee or proposed transferee to pay any sums owing to the franchisor or to cure any default in the franchise agreement existing at the time of the proposed transfer.

(h) A provision that requires the franchisee to resell to the franchisor items that are not uniquely identified with the franchisor. This subdivision does not prohibit a provision that grants to a franchisor a right of first refusal to purchase the assets of a franchise on the same terms and conditions as a bona fide third party willing and able to purchase those assets, nor does this subdivision prohibit a provision that grants the franchisor the right to acquire the assets of a franchise for the market or appraised value of such assets if the franchisee has breached the lawful provisions of the franchise agreement and has failed to cure the breach in the manner provided in subdivision (c).

(i) A provision which permits the franchisor to directly or indirectly convey, assign or otherwise transfer its obligations to fulfill contractual obligations to the franchisee unless provision has been made for providing the required contractual services.

THE FACT THAT THERE IS A NOTICE OF THIS OFFERING ON FILE WITH THE ATTORNEY GENERAL DOES NOT CONSTITUTE APPROVAL, RECOMMENDATION OR ENDORSEMENT BY THE ATTORNEY GENERAL.

If the franchisor's most recent financial statements are unaudited and show a net worth of less than \$100,000, franchisee has the right to request an escrow arrangement.

Any questions regarding this notice should be directed to:

Consumer Protection Division
Attn: Marilyn McEwen
525 W. Ottawa Street, 6th Floor
Lansing, Michigan 48933
(517) 373-7117

ADDENDUM FOR THE STATE OF MINNESOTA

This addendum to the Disclosure Document effectively amends and revises said Disclosure Document and the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement as follows:

1. Item 13 of the Disclosure Document, Article 9 of the Franchise Agreement is amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

“In accordance with applicable requirements of Minnesota law, Franchisor shall protect Franchisee’s right to use the trademarks, service marks, trade names, logotypes or other commercial symbols and/or shall indemnify Franchisee from any loss, costs or expenses arising out of any claim, suit or demand regarding such use.”

2. Item 17 of the Disclosure Document, Articles 3 and 17 of the Franchise Agreement and Section 9 of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

“Minnesota law provides franchisees with certain termination and non-renewal rights. Minnesota Stat. Sec. 80C.14, Subd.3, 4 and 5 require, except in certain specified cases, that a franchisee be given 90 days’ notice of termination (with 60 days to cure) and 180 days’ notice for non-renewal of the Disclosure Document.”

3. Item 17 of the Disclosure Document and the appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

“Minn. Stat. Sec. 80C.21 and Rule 2860.4400J prohibit the franchisor from requiring litigation to be conducted outside Minnesota, requiring waiver of a jury trial, or requiring the franchisee to consent to liquidated damages, termination penalties or judgment notes. In addition, nothing in the Franchise Disclosure Document or agreements can abrogate or reduce any of the franchisee’s rights as provided for in Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 80C, or franchisee’s rights to any procedure, forum, or remedies provided for by the laws of jurisdiction.”

4. Item 17 of the Disclosure Document and the appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

“Minn. Rule 2860.4400D prohibits us from requiring you to assent to a general release.”

5. Any reference to liquidated damages in the Franchise Agreement is hereby deleted in accordance with Minn. Rule 2860.4400J which prohibits requiring you to consent to liquidated damages.

6. The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement, Multi-Unit Operator Agreement and Area Representative Agreement are hereby deleted in accordance with Minn. Rule 2860.4400J which prohibits waiver of a jury trial.

7. The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement regarding Limitations of Claims are hereby amended to comply with Minn. Stat. §80C.17, Subd. 5.

8. Item 6, Insufficient Fund Fees: NSF fees are governed by Minnesota Statute 60A.113; which puts a cap of \$30 on a NSF check. This applies to everyone in Minnesota who accepts checks except banks.

9. Under Minn. Rule 2860.440J, the franchisee cannot consent to the franchisor obtaining injunctive relief. The franchisor may seek injunctive relief. A court will determine if a bond is required. The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are hereby amended accordingly.

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK

The following Items are required to be included within the Disclosure Document and shall be deemed to supersede the language in the Disclosure Document itself:

3. LITIGATION

Neither the Franchisor, its Predecessor nor any person listed under Item 2 or an affiliate offering franchises under Franchisor's principal trademark:

- (A) has an administrative, criminal or civil action pending against that person alleging: a felony; a violation of a franchise, antitrust or securities law; fraud; embezzlement; fraudulent conversion; misappropriation of property; unfair or deceptive practices; or comparable civil or misdemeanor allegations.
- (B) has been convicted of a felony or pleaded nolo contendere to a felony charge or, within the ten year period immediately preceding the application for registration, has been convicted of or pleaded nolo contendere to a misdemeanor charge or has been the subject of a civil action alleging: violation of a franchise; anti-fraud or securities law; fraud; embezzlement; fraudulent conversion or misappropriation of property; unfair or deceptive practices; or comparable allegations.
- (C) is subject to a currently effective injunctive or restrictive order or decree relating to the franchise, or under a Federal, State or Canadian franchise, securities, antitrust, trade regulation or trade practice law, resulting from a concluded or pending action or proceeding brought by a public agency; or is subject to any currently effective order of any national securities association or national securities exchange, as defined in the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, suspending or expelling such person from membership in such association or exchange; or is subject to a currently effective injunctive or restrictive order relating to any other business activity as a result of an action brought by a public agency or department, including, without limitation, actions affecting a license as a real estate broker or sales agent.

4. BANKRUPTCY

Neither the Franchisor, its affiliate, its predecessor, officers, or general partner during the ten year period immediately before the date of the disclosure document: (a) filed as debtor (or had filed against it) a petition to start an action under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code (or any comparable foreign law); (b) obtained a discharge of its debts under the bankruptcy code; or (c) was a principal officer of a company or a general partner in a partnership that either filed as a debtor (or had filed against it) a petition to start an action under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or that obtained a discharge of its debts under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code during or within one year after the officer or general partner of the Franchisor held this position in the company or partnership.

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF NORTH DAKOTA

This addendum to the Disclosure Document, Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement effectively amends and revises said documents as follows

1. Item 17(c) of the Disclosure Document, Articles 3 and 14 of the Franchise Agreement and Section 11 of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are hereby amended to indicate that a franchisee shall not be required to sign a general release.

2. Covenants not to compete are generally considered unenforceable in the State of North Dakota, in accordance with Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law. Item 17(r) of the Disclosure Document, Article 10 of the Franchise Agreement and Section 12 of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended accordingly.

3. Item 6 and Item 17(i) of the Disclosure Document and Article 18 of the Franchise Agreement requires the franchisee to consent to termination or liquidated damages. Since the Commissioner has determined this to be unfair, unjust and inequitable within the intent of Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law, these provisions are hereby deleted in each place they appear in the Disclosure Document and Franchise Agreement used in North Dakota.

4. Item 17(u) of the Disclosure Document, Article 19 of the Franchise Agreement and Section 19 of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended to provide that arbitration shall be held at a site that is agreeable to all parties.

5. Item 17(v) of the Disclosure Document and the provisions of Article 19 of the Franchise Agreement and Section 19 of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement which require jurisdiction of courts in Bergen County, New Jersey are deleted.

6. Item 17(w) of the Disclosure Document, Article 19 of the Franchise Agreement and Section 19 of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended to indicate that the agreements are to be construed according to the laws of the State of North Dakota.

7. Apart from civil liability as set forth in Section 51-19-12 N.D.C.C., which is limited to violations of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law (registration and fraud), the liability of the franchisor to a franchisee is based largely on contract law. Despite the fact that those provisions are not contained in the franchise investment law, those provisions contain substantive rights intended to be afforded to North Dakota residents. Therefore, North Dakota franchisees will not be required to waive their rights under North Dakota law.

8. The provisions of Article 19 of the Franchise Agreement and Section 19 of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement which require a franchisee to consent to (1) a waiver of trial by jury and (2) a waiver of exemplary and punitive damages are contrary to Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law and are hereby deleted.

9. The provisions of Article 19 of the Franchise Agreement and Section 19 of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement which require a franchisee to consent to a limitation of claims are hereby amended to state that the statute of limitations under North Dakota law applies.

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF RHODE ISLAND

The following amends Item 17 and is required to be included within the Disclosure Document and shall be deemed to supersede the language in the Disclosure Document itself:

Section 19-28.1-14 of the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act provides that:

“A provision in a franchise agreement restricting jurisdiction or venue to a forum outside of this state or requiring the application of the laws of another state is void with respect to a claim otherwise enforceable under this Act.”

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA

In recognition of the restrictions contained in Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, the Franchise Disclosure Document for The Halal Guys Franchise Inc.’s use in the Commonwealth of Virginia shall be amended as follows:

1. Additional Disclosure: The following statements are added to Item 17.h:

Pursuant to Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, it is unlawful for a franchisor to cancel a franchise without reasonable cause. If any grounds for default or termination stated in the franchise agreement does not constitute “reasonable cause,” as that the term may be defined in the Virginia Retail Franchising Act or the laws of Virginia, the provision may not be enforceable.

Pursuant to Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, it is unlawful for a franchisor to use undue influence to induce a franchisee to surrender any right given to him under the franchise. If any provision of the Franchise Agreement involves the use of undue influence by the franchisor to induce a franchisee to surrender any rights given to him under the franchise, that provision may not be enforceable.

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF WASHINGTON

The State of Washington has a statute, RCW 19.100.180, which may supersede the Franchise Agreement in your relationship with the Franchisor, including the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise. There may also be court decisions which may supersede the Franchise Agreement in your relationship with the Franchisor, including the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise.

In any arbitration involving a franchise purchased in Washington, the arbitration site shall be either in the State of Washington or in a place mutually agreed upon at the time of the arbitration, or as determined by the arbitrator.

In the event of a conflict of laws, the provisions of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, Chapter 19.100 RCW shall prevail.

A release or waiver of rights executed by a franchisee shall not include rights under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, except when executed pursuant to a negotiated settlement after the agreement is in effect and where the parties are represented by independent counsel. Provisions such as those which unreasonably restrict or limit the statute of limitations period for claims under the Act or rights or remedies under the Act, such as a right to a jury trial, may not be enforceable.

Transfer fees are collectable to the extent that they reflect the Franchisor's reasonable estimated or actual costs in effecting a transfer.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have duly executed, sealed and delivered this Addendum dated this _____ day of _____, 20__.

ATTEST

THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC.

Witness

By: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

FRANCHISEE:

Witness

By: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

EXHIBIT H TO THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
FRANCHISEE DISCLOSURE ACKNOWLEDGMENT STATEMENT

As you know, The Halal Guys Franchise Inc. (the “Franchisor”) and you are preparing to enter into a franchise agreement (the “Franchise Agreement”) for the establishment and operation of a The Halal Guys Restaurant (the “Franchised Business”). The purpose of this Questionnaire is to determine whether any statements or promises were made to you by employees or authorized representatives of the Franchisor, or by employees or authorized representatives of Fransmart, Inc. (“Fransmart”) that have not been authorized, or that were not disclosed in the Disclosure Document or that may be untrue, inaccurate or misleading. The Franchisor, through the use of this document, desires to ascertain (a) that the undersigned, individually and as a representative of any legal entity established to acquire the franchise rights, fully understands and comprehends that the purchase of a franchise is a business decision, complete with its associated risks, and (b) that you are not relying upon any oral statement, representations, promises or assurances during the negotiations for the purchase of the franchise which have not been authorized by Franchisor.

In the event that you are intending to purchase an existing Franchised Business from an existing franchisee, you may have received information from the transferring franchisee, who is not an employee or representative of ours. The questions below do not apply to any communications that you had with the transferring franchisee. Please review each of the following questions and statements carefully and provide honest and complete responses to each.

1. Are you seeking to enter into the Franchise Agreement in connection with a purchase or transfer of an existing Franchised Business from an existing Franchisee?

Yes _____ No _____

2. I had my first face-to-face meeting with a Franchisor representative on _____, 20____.

3. Have you received and personally reviewed the Franchise Agreement, each addendum, and/or related agreement provided to you?

Yes _____ No _____

4. Do you understand all of the information contained in the Franchise Agreement, each addendum, and/or related agreement provided to you?

Yes _____ No _____

If no, what parts of the Franchise Agreement, any Addendum, and/or related agreement do you not understand? (Attach additional pages, if necessary.)

5. Have you received and personally reviewed the Franchisor's Disclosure Document that was provided to you?

Yes _____ No _____

6. Did you sign a receipt for the Disclosure Document indicating the date you received it?

Yes _____ No _____

7. Do you understand all of the information contained in the Disclosure Document and any state-specific Addendum to the Disclosure Document?

Yes _____ No _____

If No, what parts of the Disclosure Document and/or Addendum do you not understand? (Attach additional pages, if necessary.)

8. Have you discussed the benefits and risks of establishing and operating a Franchised Business with an attorney, accountant, or other professional advisor?

Yes _____ No _____

If No, do you wish to have more time to do so?

Yes _____ No _____

9. Do you understand that the success or failure of your Franchised Business will depend in large part upon your skills and abilities, competition from other businesses, interest rates, inflation, labor and supply costs, location, lease terms, your management capabilities and other economic, and business factors?

Yes _____ No _____

10. Has any employee of Fransmart or other person speaking on behalf of the Franchisor made any statement or promise concerning the actual or potential revenues, profits or operating costs of any particular Franchised Business operated by the Franchisor or its franchisees (or of any group of such businesses), that is contrary to or different from the information contained in the Disclosure Document?

Yes _____ No _____

11. Has any employee of Fransmart or other person speaking on behalf of the Franchisor made any statement or promise regarding the amount of money you may earn in operating the franchised business that is contrary to or different from the information contained in the Disclosure Document?

Yes _____ No _____

12. Has any employee of Fransmart or other person speaking on behalf of the Franchisor made any statement or promise concerning the total amount of revenue the Franchised Business will generate, that is contrary to or different from the information contained in the Disclosure Document?

Yes _____ No _____

13. Has any employee of Fransmart or other person speaking on behalf of the Franchisor made any statement or promise regarding the costs you may incur in operating the Franchised Business that is contrary to or different from the information contained in the Disclosure Document?

Yes _____ No _____

14. Has any employee of Fransmart or other person speaking on behalf of the Franchisor made any statement or promise concerning the likelihood of success that you should or might expect to achieve from operating a Franchised Business?

Yes _____ No _____

15. Has any employee of Fransmart or other person speaking on behalf of the Franchisor made any statement, promise or agreement concerning the advertising, marketing, training, support service or assistance that the Franchisor will furnish to you that is contrary to, or different from, the information contained in the Disclosure Document or Franchise Agreement?

Yes _____ No _____

16. Have you entered into any binding agreement with the Franchisor concerning the purchase of this franchise prior to today?

Yes _____ No _____

17. Have you paid any money to the Franchisor concerning the purchase of this franchise prior to today?

Yes _____ No _____

18. Have you spoken to any other franchisee(s) of this system before deciding to purchase this franchise? If so, who? _____

If you have answered No to question 9, or Yes to any one of questions 10-17, please provide a full explanation of each answer in the following blank lines. (Attach additional pages, if necessary, and refer to them below.) If you have answered Yes to question 9, and No to each of questions 10-17, please leave the following lines blank.

I signed the Franchise Agreement and Addendum (if any) on _____, 20____, and acknowledge that no Agreement or Addendum is effective until signed and dated by the Franchisor.

Please understand that your responses to these questions are important to us and that we will rely on them. By signing this Questionnaire, you are representing that you have responded truthfully to the above questions. In addition, by signing this Questionnaire, you also acknowledge that:

A. You recognize and understand that business risks, which exist in connection with the purchase of any business, make the success or failure of the franchise subject to many variables, including among other things, your skills and abilities, the hours worked by you, competition, interest rates, the economy, inflation, franchise location, operation costs, lease terms and costs and the marketplace. You hereby acknowledge your awareness of and willingness to undertake these business risks.

B. You agree and state that the decision to enter into this business risk is in no manner predicated upon any oral representation, assurances, warranties, guarantees or promises made by Franchisor or any of its officers, employees or agents (including Fransmart or any other broker) as to the likelihood of success of the franchise. Except as contained in the Disclosure Document, you acknowledge that you have not received any information from the Franchisor or any of its officers, employees or agents (including Fransmart or any other broker) concerning actual, projected or forecasted franchise sales, profits or earnings. If you believe that you have received any information concerning actual, average, projected or forecasted franchise sales, profits or earnings other than those contained in the Disclosure Document, please describe those in the space provided below or write "None".

C. You further acknowledge that the President of the United States of America has issued Executive Order 13224 (the "Executive Order") prohibiting transactions with terrorists and terrorist organizations and that the United States government has adopted, and in the future may adopt, other anti-terrorism measures (the "Anti-Terrorism Measures"). The Franchisor therefore requires certain certifications that the parties with whom it deals are not directly involved in terrorism. For that reason, you hereby certify that neither you nor any of your employees, agents or representatives, nor any other person or entity associated with you, is:

- (i) a person or entity listed in the Annex to the Executive Order;
 - (ii) a person or entity otherwise determined by the Executive Order to have committed acts of terrorism or to pose a significant risk of committing acts of terrorism;
 - (iii) a person or entity who assists, sponsors, or supports terrorists or acts of terrorism;
- or
- (iv) owned or controlled by terrorists or sponsors of terrorism.

You further covenant that neither you nor any of your employees, agents or representatives, nor any other person or entity associated with you, will during the term of the Franchise Agreement become a person or entity described above or otherwise become a target of any Anti-Terrorism Measure.

Acknowledged this ____ day of _____, 20____.

Sign here if you are taking the franchise as an
INDIVIDUAL

Sign here if you are taking the franchise as a
CORPORATION, LIMITED LIABILITY
COMPANY OR PARTNERSHIP

Signature

Print Name of Legal Entity

Print Name _____

By: _____
Signature

Signature

Print Name _____

Print Name _____

Title _____

Signature

Print Name _____

Signature

Print Name _____

EXHIBIT I TO THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
STATE ADMINISTRATORS/AGENTS FOR SERVICE OF PROCESS

Listed here are the names, addresses and telephone numbers of the state agencies having responsibility for franchising disclosure/registration laws and for service of process. We may not yet be registered to sell franchises in any or all of these states.

If a state is not listed, The Halal Guys Franchise Inc. has not appointed an agent for service of process in that state in connection with the requirements of franchise laws. There may be states in addition to those listed below in which The Halal Guys Franchise Inc. has appointed an agent for service of process.

There may also be additional agents appointed in some of the states listed.

<p><u>CALIFORNIA</u> California Commissioner of Business Oversight Department of Business Oversight 320 West 4th Street, Suite 750 Los Angeles, CA 90013 (213) 576-7500 Toll Free (866) 275-2677</p> <p>1515 K Street, Suite 200 Sacramento, CA 95814 (916) 445-7205</p> <p>1350 Front Street San Diego, CA 92101 (619) 525-4233</p> <p>One Sansome Street, Suite 600 San Francisco, CA 94104 (415) 972-8559</p>	<p><u>CONNECTICUT</u> State of Connecticut Department of Banking Securities & Business Investments Division 260 Constitution Plaza Hartford, CT 06103-1800 (860) 240-8230</p> <p>Agent: Banking Commissioner</p>
<p><u>HAWAII</u> (state administrator)</p> <p>Business Registration Division Department of Commerce and Consumer Affairs 335 Merchant Street, Room 203 Honolulu, Hawaii 96813 (808) 586-2722</p> <p>(agent for service of process)</p> <p>Commissioner of Securities State of Hawaii 335 Merchant Street Honolulu, Hawaii 96813 (808) 586-2722</p>	<p><u>ILLINOIS</u> Franchise Bureau Office of the Attorney General 500 South Second Street Springfield, Illinois 62706 (217) 782-4465</p>

<p><u>INDIANA</u> (state administrator)</p> <p>Indiana Secretary of State Securities Division, E-111 302 Washington Street Indianapolis, Indiana 46204 (317) 232-6681</p> <p>(agent for service of process) Indiana Secretary of State 201 State House 200 West Washington Street Indianapolis, Indiana 46204 (317) 232-6531</p>	<p><u>MARYLAND</u> (state administrator)</p> <p>Office of the Attorney General Securities Division 200 St. Paul Place Baltimore, Maryland 21202-2021 (410) 576-6360</p> <p>(for service of process) Maryland Securities Commissioner 200 St. Paul Place Baltimore, Maryland 21202-2021 (410) 576-6360</p>
<p><u>MICHIGAN</u> (state administrator)</p> <p>Consumer Protection Division Antitrust and Franchise Unit Michigan Department of Attorney General 525 W. Ottawa Street, 6th Floor Lansing, Michigan 48933 (517) 373-7117</p> <p>(for service of process) Corporations Division Bureau of Commercial Services Department of Labor and Economic Growth P.O. Box 30054 Lansing, Michigan 48909</p>	<p><u>MINNESOTA</u> (state administrator)</p> <p>Minnesota Department of Commerce 85 7th Place East, Suite 500 St. Paul, Minnesota 55101-2198 (651) 296-6328</p> <p>(for service of process) Minnesota Commissioner of Commerce</p>
<p><u>NEW YORK</u> Administrator:</p> <p>Office of the New York State Attorney General Investor Protection Bureau Franchise Section 120 Broadway, 23rd Floor New York, NY 10271-0332 (212) 416-8236</p> <p>Agent for Service:</p> <p>New York Department of State One Commerce Plaza, 99 Washington Avenue, 6th Floor Albany, NY 12231 (518) 473-2492</p>	<p><u>NORTH DAKOTA</u></p> <p>North Dakota Securities Department State Capitol, Fifth Floor, Dept. 414 600 East Boulevard Avenue Bismarck, North Dakota 58505 (701) 328-4712</p>

<p><u>OREGON</u></p> <p>Department of Insurance and Finance Corporate Securities Section Labor and Industries Building Salem, Oregon 97310 (503) 378-4387</p>	<p><u>RHODE ISLAND</u></p> <p>Securities Division Department of Business Regulation, Bldg 69, First Floor John O. Pastore Center 1511 Pontiac Avenue Cranston, Rhode Island 02920 (401) 462-9582</p>
<p><u>SOUTH DAKOTA</u></p> <p>Department of Labor & Regulation Division of Securities 124 S. Euclid Avenue, Suite 104 Pierre, South Dakota 57501 (605) 773-4823</p>	<p><u>VIRGINIA</u></p> <p>State Corporation Commission Division of Securities and Retail Franchising 1300 East Main Street, 9th Floor Richmond, Virginia 23219 (804) 371-9051</p> <p>(for service of process) Clerk of the State Corporation Commission 1300 East Main Street, 1st Floor Richmond, Virginia 23219 (804) 371-9733</p>
<p><u>WASHINGTON</u> (state administrator)</p> <p>Department of Financial Institutions Securities Division P.O. Box 9033 Olympia, Washington 98507-9033 (360) 902-8760</p> <p>(for service of process) Director, Department of Financial Institutions Securities Division 150 Israel Road S.W. Tumwater, Washington 98501</p>	<p><u>WISCONSIN</u> (state administrator)</p> <p>Division of Securities Department of Financial Institutions 201 W. Washington Ave., 3rd Floor Madison, Wisconsin 53703 (608) 266-1064</p> <p>(for service of process) Administrator, Division of Securities Department of Financial Institutions 201 W. Washington Ave., 3rd Floor Madison, Wisconsin 53703</p>

EXHIBIT J TO THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

FORM OF GENERAL RELEASE

THIS AGREEMENT (“Agreement”) is made and entered into this ____ day of _____, 20__ by and between The Halal Guys Franchise Inc., a New Jersey corporation having its principal place of business located at 131 Main Street, Suite 240, Hackensack, New Jersey (the “Franchisor”), and _____, a _____ with a principal address at _____ (hereinafter referred to as “Releasor”), wherein the parties hereto, in exchange for good and valuable consideration, the sufficiency and receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, and in reliance upon the representations, warranties, and comments herein are set forth, do agree as follows:

1. **Release by Releasor:**

Releasor does for itself, its successors and assigns, hereby release and forever discharge generally the Franchisor and any affiliate, wholly owned or controlled corporation, subsidiary, successor or assign thereof and any shareholder, officer, director, employee, or agent of any of them, from any and all claims, demands, damages, injuries, agreements and contracts, indebtedness, accounts of every kind or nature, whether presently known or unknown, suspected or unsuspected, disclosed or undisclosed, actual or potential, which Releasor may now have, or may hereafter claim to have or to have acquired against them of whatever source or origin, arising out of or related to any and all transactions of any kind or character at any time prior to and including the date hereof, including generally any and all claims at law or in equity, those arising under the common law or state or federal statutes, rules or regulations such as, by way of example only, franchising, securities and anti-trust statutes, rules or regulations, in any way arising out of or connected with the Agreement, and further promises never from this day forward, directly or indirectly, to institute, prosecute, commence, join in, or generally attempt to assert or maintain any action thereon against the Franchisor, any affiliate, successor, assign, parent corporation, subsidiary, director, officer, shareholder, employee, agent, executor, administrator, estate, trustee or heir, in any court or tribunal of the United States of America, any state thereof, or any other jurisdiction for any matter or claim arising before execution of this Agreement. In the event Releasor breaches any of the promises covenants, or undertakings made herein by any act or omission, Releasor shall pay, by way of indemnification, all costs and expenses of the Franchisor caused by the act or omission, including reasonable attorneys’ fees.

2. Releasor hereto represents and warrants that no portion of any claim, right, demand, obligation, debt, guarantee, or cause of action released hereby has been assigned or transferred by Releasor party to any other party, firm or entity in any manner including, but not limited to, assignment or transfer by subrogation or by operation of law. In the event that any claim, demand or suit shall be made or institute against any released party because of any such purported assignment, transfer or subrogation, the assigning or transferring party agrees to indemnify and hold such released party free and harmless from and against any such claim, demand or suit, including reasonable costs and attorneys’ fees incurred in connection therewith. It is further agreed that this indemnification and hold harmless agreement shall not require payment to such claimant as a condition precedent to recovery under this paragraph.

3. Each party acknowledges and warrants that his, her or its execution of this Agreement is free and voluntary.

4. New Jersey law shall govern the validity and interpretation of this Agreement, as well as the performance due thereunder. This Agreement is binding upon and inures to the benefit of the respective assigns, successors, heirs and legal representatives of the parties hereto.

5. In the event that any action is filed to interpret any provision of this Agreement, or to enforce any of the terms thereof, the prevailing party shall be entitled to its reasonable attorneys' fees and costs incurred therein, and said action must be filed in the State of New Jersey.

6. This Agreement may be signed in counterparts, each of which shall be binding against the party executing it and considered as the original.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto, intending to be legally bound hereby, have executed this agreement effective as of the date first above.

Witness:

RELEASOR:

Name: _____

Witness:

THE HALAL GUYS FRANCHISE INC.:

By: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

RECEIPT

(KEEP THIS COPY FOR YOUR RECORDS)

This disclosure document summarizes certain provisions of the franchise agreement and other information in plain language. Read this disclosure document and all agreements carefully.

If The Halal Guys Franchise Inc. offers you a franchise, it must provide this disclosure document to you 14 calendar days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make a payment to, the franchisor or an Affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale. New York and Rhode Island require that we give you this disclosure document at the earlier of the first personal meeting or 10 business days before the execution of the franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration that relates to the franchise relationship. Michigan, Oregon and Wisconsin require that we give you this disclosure document at least 10 business days before the execution of any binding franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration, whichever occurs first.

If The Halal Guys Franchise Inc. does not deliver this disclosure document on time or if it contains a false or misleading statement, or a material omission, a violation of federal law and state law may have occurred and should be reported to the Federal Trade Commission, Washington, DC 20580 and the appropriate state agency listed on Exhibit I.

The franchisor is The Halal Guys Franchise Inc., located 131 Main Street, Suite 240, Hackensack, New Jersey. Its telephone number is (1800) 342-8133.

Issuance date: April 16, 2015, amended August 12, 2015.

The name, principal business address and telephone number of each franchise seller offering the franchise is as follows: _____.

The Halal Guys Franchise Inc. authorizes the agents listed in Exhibit I to receive service of process for it.

I have received a disclosure document dated _____ that included the following Exhibits:

A – Financial Statements	F – Table of Contents of Operations Manual
B – Franchise Agreement	G – Multi-State Addendum
C – Multi-Unit Operator Agreement	H – Franchisee Disclosure Acknowledgment Statement
D – List of Franchisees and Multi-Unit Operators	I – List of State Administrators/Agents for Service of Process
E – Franchisees and Multi-Unit Operators Who Have Left the System	J – Form of General Release

Date: _____
(Do not leave blank)

Signature of Prospective Franchisee

Print Name

You may return the signed receipt either by signing, dating and mailing it to The Halal Guys Franchise Inc. at 131 Main Street, Suite 240, Hackensack, New Jersey or by emailing a copy of the signed and dated receipt to The Halal Guys Franchise Inc. at info@thehalalguysny.com

RECEIPT

(RETURN THIS COPY TO US)

This disclosure document summarizes certain provisions of the franchise agreement and other information in plain language. Read this disclosure document and all agreements carefully.

If The Halal Guys Franchise Inc. offers you a franchise, it must provide this disclosure document to you 14 calendar days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make a payment to, the franchisor or an Affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale. New York and Rhode Island require that we give you this disclosure document at the earlier of the first personal meeting or 10 business days before the execution of the franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration that relates to the franchise relationship. Michigan, Oregon and Wisconsin require that we give you this disclosure document at least 10 business days before the execution of any binding franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration, whichever occurs first.

If The Halal Guys Franchise Inc. does not deliver this disclosure document on time or if it contains a false or misleading statement, or a material omission, a violation of federal law and state law may have occurred and should be reported to the Federal Trade Commission, Washington, DC 20580 and the appropriate state agency listed on Exhibit I.

The franchisor is The Halal Guys Franchise Inc., located at 131 Main Street, Suite 240, Hackensack, New Jersey. Its telephone number is (1800) 342-8133.

Issuance date: April 16, 2015, amended August 12, 2015.

The name, principal business address and telephone number of each franchise seller offering the franchise is as follows: _____.

The Halal Guys Franchise Inc. authorizes the agents listed in Exhibit I to receive service of process for it.

I have received a disclosure document dated _____ that included the following Exhibits:

A – Financial Statements	F – Table of Contents of Operations Manual
B – Franchise Agreement	G – Multi-State Addendum
C – Multi-Unit Operator Agreement	H – Franchisee Disclosure Acknowledgment Statement
D – List of Franchisees and Multi-Unit Operators	I – List of State Administrators/Agents for Service of Process
E – Franchisees and Multi-Unit Operators Who Have Left the System	J – Form of General Release

Date: _____
(Do not leave blank)

Signature of Prospective Franchisee

Print Name

You may return the signed receipt either by signing, dating and mailing it to The Halal Guys Franchise Inc. at 131 Main Street, Suite 240, Hackensack, New Jersey or by emailing a copy of the signed and dated receipt to The Halal Guys Franchise Inc. at info@thehalalguysny.com